

European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps Category 1

Training Programme

**This document is not to be disclosed
to any third party without the prior
consent of the European Border and
Coast Guard Agency (Frontex)**

*Official signing of the Training Programme for European Border and
Coast Guard Standing Corps (Category 1)*

On behalf of European Border and Coast Guard Agency,

Fabrice Leggeri
Executive Director

2 October 2019, Warsaw, Poland

**This document is not to be
disclosed to any third party without
the prior consent of the European
Border and Coast Guard Agency
(Frontex)**

**This document is not to be disclosed
to any third party without the prior
consent of the European Border and
Coast Guard Agency (Frontex)**

European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps Category 1

Training Programme

This document is not to be disclosed to any third party without the prior consent of the European Border and Coast Guard Agency (Frontex)

This document is not to be disclosed to any third party without the prior consent of the European Border and Coast Guard Agency (Frontex)

Produced by the Frontex, the European Border and Coast Guard Agency

This training programme has been consulted with the Frontex Fundamental Rights Officer



Plac Europejski 6
00-844 Warsaw, Poland
T +48 22 205 95 00
F +48 22 205 95 01
frontex@frontex.europa.eu
www.frontex.europa.eu

Print version:
TT-01-19-710-EN-C

PDF version:
TT-01-19-710-EN-N

FPI19.0113

© Frontex, 2019

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted or published in any form or by any means: electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without permission of the European Border and Coast Guard Agency (Frontex).

Graphic design by Foxrabbit Designers

Disclaimer: Websites, including their links and attachments, referred to anywhere in the publication or in annexes hereto, cannot be construed as automatically constituting any commitment by Frontex, unless their contents clearly indicate otherwise. Websites do not necessarily represent the official opinion of Frontex or of the European Union.

Frontex does not guarantee the accuracy, completeness, or timeliness of the information displayed on referenced websites. Frontex does not take any responsibility for disruptions caused by technical problems resulting from the use of listed sites or any problems arising from the use of information on those sites.

Contents

Acronyms #13

Legal Basis #15

Background and Rationale #15

Training Programme Alignment with the CCC Basic #15

Overview of the Training Programme #17

Aim #17

Target Group and Entry Criteria #17

Organisation of Training and Trainers #17

Learning Strategy #19

Training Path #19

Description of Thematic Modules #21

Module 1: Generic Studies #21

Module 2: Legal Basis of Border and Coast Guard Operations #21

Module 3: Border Checks and Return #21

Module 4: Border Surveillance #21

Module 5: Cross-border Crime and Investigation #22

Module 6: Tactical and Force Measures #22

Airport Studies #22

Land Border Studies #22

Sea Border Studies #22

Assessment Strategy #23

First Assessment Cycle #24

Second Assessment Cycle #24

Third Assessment Cycle #24

Quality Assurance #24

Frontex's Role #25

GENERIC STUDIES FOR EUROPEAN BORDER AND COAST GUARD STANDING CORPS TRAINING #27

Introduction to generic studies for European Border and Coast Guard
standing corps training (Category 1) #28

1. Generic studies for Standing Corps Training (Category 1) #29

1.1 Development of border control #29

1.1.1 Orientation and preparation for studies #29

1.1.2 History and development of the EU #30

1.1.3 Border and coast guard organisations in EU non-EU countries #30

1.1.4 Border and coast guard-related governmental and non-governmental bodies #31

1.1.5 Principles, provisions and procedures of administration and logistics in BCG organisation #32

1.1.6 Induction to the European Border and Coast Guard Agency (Frontex) and European Standing Corps #33

Cross Reference Table #33

1.2 Applied psychology #34

1.2.1 Guiding persons with nervous, aggressive or deceptive behaviour and psychologically unstable persons #34

1.2.2 Influence of alcohol or drugs on behaviour #35

1.2.3 Group dynamics #35

1.2.4 Stress management and critical incidents response #36

1.2.5 Supervision and leadership #37

- 1.2.6 Crowd psychology #38
- Cross Reference Table* #39
- 1.3 Communication skills and public relations #40**
 - 1.3.1 Verbal and non-verbal communication #40
 - 1.3.2 Presentation skills #41
 - 1.3.3 Conflict management #41
 - 1.3.4 Provisions for public relations #42
 - 1.3.5 Communication via social networks #42
 - Cross Reference Table* #42
- 1.4 Diversity #43**
 - 1.4.1 Cultural diversity #43
 - 1.4.2 Tolerance and non-discrimination #44
 - Cross Reference Table* #44
- 1.5 Professional ethics #45**
 - 1.5.1 Border and coast guard values and ethics in the EU #46
 - 1.5.2 Frontex Code of Conduct #47
 - 1.5.3 European borderguardship #47
 - Cross Reference Table* #47
- 1.6 Fundamental rights #48**
 - 1.6.1 Fundamental rights in relation to border guarding #49
 - 1.6.2 The European and international fundamental rights framework #50
 - 1.6.3 The 1950 European Convention on Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms and its Protocols #51
 - 1.6.4 The 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees and its 1967 Protocol (1951 Geneva Convention, 1967 Protocol) #52
 - 1.6.5 The 1954 Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons #53
 - 1.6.6 The Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union #54
 - 1.6.7 Access to international protection and the asylum procedure, and the principle of *non-refoulement* #55
 - 1.6.8 Identification and referral of vulnerable groups including victims of trafficking #57
 - 1.6.9 Protection of children #59
 - Cross Reference Table* #61

LAW ENFORCEMENT STUDIES FOR EUROPEAN BORDER AND COAST GUARD STANDING CORPS TRAINING #63

Introduction to law enforcement studies for European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training (Category 1) #64

2. Law enforcement studies for border and coast guard standards #65

- 2.1 EU border and coast guard strategies, legislation and implementation #65**
 - 2.1.1 EU internal security strategy #65
 - 2.1.2 European integrated border management #66
 - 2.1.3 Schengen *acquis* #66
 - 2.1.4 The Schengen Borders Code; EU Schengen Catalogue, External Borders Control, Return and Readmission, and Practical Handbook for BG #67
 - 2.1.5 Dublin Regulation determining the MS responsible for examining applications for asylum #67
 - 2.1.6 Entry/Exit System, ETIAS and Eurosur #68
 - 2.1.7 Border and coast guard instruments supporting EU strategies at external borders #68
 - Cross Reference Table* #68
- 2.2 Cross-border crime #69**
 - 2.2.1 Indications of cross-border crime #69
 - 2.2.2 Modus operandi of cross-border crimes #70
 - 2.2.3 People smuggling, trafficking in human beings and smuggling of migrants #71
 - 2.2.4 Cross-border crime related to vehicles #72

2.2.5	Smuggling of drug and precursors	#72
2.2.6	Smuggling of excise goods	#73
2.2.7	Smuggling of weapons, weapons of mass destruction, ammunition and explosives and CBRN	#74
2.2.8	Nature and environmental crime	#74
2.2.9	Terrorism and countermeasures	#75
2.2.10	Economic and financial crimes with cross-border dimension	#76
	<i>Cross Reference Table</i>	#76
2.3	Investigation of crimes and administrative offences	#77
2.3.1	Principles of interviewing	#77
2.3.2	Interviewing ethics	#78
2.3.3	Dealing with a victim of crime	#78
2.3.4	Dealing with a suspect	#79
2.3.5	Dealing with a witness	#79
2.3.6	Definitions of motive, alibi, wilfulness and negligence	#80
2.3.7	Investigative interviewing techniques and tactics	#80
2.3.8	Working with an interpreter	#81
2.3.9	Border and coast guard as a witness in court	#81
	<i>Cross Reference Table</i>	#82
2.4	Forensic methods	#83
2.4.1	Introduction to forensic science	#83
2.4.2	Protecting a crime scene	#84
2.4.3	Documenting a crime scene	#84
2.4.4	Evidence at a crime scene	#85
2.4.5	Personal safety at a crime scene	#85
	<i>Cross Reference Table</i>	#85
2.5	Border control	#86
2.5.1	Definition of border control	#87
2.5.2	First-line border checks	#88
2.5.3	Visa Code	#90
2.5.4	Visa Code Handbook	#92
2.5.5	Registration of persons	#94
2.5.6	Defined range of the second-line border checks	#95
2.5.7	Relaxation and reintroduction of border checks	#95
2.5.8	Border surveillance	#96
	<i>Cross Reference Table</i>	#97
2.6	Document examination	#100
2.6.1	Basic features and standards of documents used for travel	#100
2.6.2	Substrates (paper and plastics)	#101
2.6.3	Printing techniques	#101
2.6.4	Security features	#102
2.6.5	Post-press (including overlays)	#102
2.6.6	Personalisation techniques	#103
2.6.7	Biometrics in travel documents	#103
2.6.8	Fraudulent documents (definitions and types)	#104
2.6.9	Document analysis/ Examination of documents	#104
2.6.10	Impostors	#105
	<i>Cross Reference Table</i>	#105
2.7	Return	#106
2.7.1	Introduction to return: return process, legal framework	#106
2.7.2	Pre-return procedures	#107
2.7.3	Return operations	#107
2.7.4	Post-arrival and post-return procedures	#108
	<i>Cross Reference Table</i>	#108

PRACTICAL SKILLS FOR STUDIES FOR EUROPEAN BORDER AND COAST GUARD STANDING CORPS TRAINING #109

Introduction to practical skills for studies for European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training (Category 1) #110

3. Practical skills for border and coast guard standards #111

- 3.1 Tactical procedures for border and coast guard activities #111**
 - 3.1.1 Legislation and principles of using coercive measures #112
 - 3.1.2 Legislation and principles in case of detainment/custody and arrest #114
 - 3.1.3 Coercive measures: self-defence and arrest techniques #115
 - 3.1.4 Coercive measures: physical force without equipment #116
 - 3.1.5 Coercive measures: selecting the coercive measure and level of force proportionally to the threat #116
 - 3.1.6 Coercive measures: de-escalate and escalate choice of coercive measures equipment #117
 - 3.1.7 Coercive measures: baton techniques #117
 - 3.1.8 Coercive measures: spray and gas techniques #118
 - 3.1.9 Coercive measures: handcuff techniques #118
 - 3.1.10 Coercive measures: cooperation with service dog handlers #119
 - 3.1.11 Coercive measures: use of border and coast guard authorised technical means #120
 - 3.1.12 Coercive measures: searching a person (body search) #121
 - 3.1.13 Coercive measures: security check (frisk) #121
 - 3.1.14 Coercive measures: searching buildings and surroundings #122
 - 3.1.15 Coercive measures: searching a person's belongings (luggage, bags, etc.) #122
 - 3.1.16 Coercive measures: searching a vehicle #123
 - 3.1.17 Profiling #124
 - 3.1.18 Risk analysis indicators #125
 - 3.1.19 European Border and Coast Guard standing corps – related tactical procedures #126
 - 3.1.20 Prevention of using force measures #127
 - Cross Reference Table #128
- 3.2 Information technology and communication, data security and protection #129**
 - 3.2.1 Basic IT skills #129
 - 3.2.2 Data security #129
 - 3.2.3 EU and international databases #130
 - 3.2.4 Personal data protection #131
 - 3.2.5 Telecommunication equipment #132
 - Cross Reference Table #132
- 3.3 Service firearm training #133**
 - 3.3.1 Safety provisions regarding carrying, handling, using and transporting of service firearms #133
 - 3.3.2 Types of service firearms and ammunition #133
 - 3.3.3 Loading, unloading, assembling and disassembling service firearms #134
 - 3.3.4 Maintenance of service firearms #134
 - 3.3.5 Shooting techniques and stances #134
 - 3.3.6 Service firearm malfunctions #135
 - 3.3.7 Usage of service firearms #135
 - Cross Reference Table #135
- 3.4 Physical training #136**
 - 3.4.1 Physical training #136
 - 3.4.2 Rescue swimming #137
 - Cross Reference Table #137
- 3.5 First aid and occupational safety #138**
 - 3.5.1 General rules and principles of first aid #138
 - 3.5.2 Basic life support and defibrillation #139
 - 3.5.3 Obstructed airways #139
 - 3.5.4 Soft parts trauma #140
 - 3.5.5 First aid in specific cases #140

3.5.6	Methods and techniques of rescuing, moving and transporting victims of accidents	#141
3.5.7	Occupational Health and Safety (OSH)	#141
3.5.8	Prevention of communicable (Infectious) and non-communicable diseases	#142
3.5.9	Tactical Emergency Casualty Care (TECC)	#142
	<i>Cross Reference Table</i>	#143
3.6	Overview of air, land and sea borders	#144
3.6.1	Air borders	#144
3.6.2	Land borders	#145
3.6.3	Sea borders	#146
	<i>Cross Reference Table</i>	#146
3.7	Cooperation and coordination with other authorities	#147
3.7.1	Cooperative authorities: police forces	#147
3.7.2	Cooperative authorities: customs	#148
3.7.3	Cooperative authorities: security companies	#148
3.7.4	Cooperative authorities: military forces and crisis management agencies	#149
3.7.5	Cooperative authorities: immigration services	#149
3.7.6	Cooperation with domestic and international authorities and bodies at air, sea and land borders	#150
3.7.7	Border and coast guard-related cooperation and coordination with third countries	#150
	<i>Cross Reference Table</i>	#150

AIRPORT STUDIES #151

Introduction to airport-related studies #152

4. Air border-related specific legislation #153

4.1	International legislation	#153
4.1.1	International conventions	#153
	<i>Cross Reference Table</i>	#154
4.2	European legislation	#154
4.2.1	Air border-related provisions in the Schengen Borders Code	#154
4.2.2	Air border-related provisions in the Practical Handbook for Border Guards and Schengen Catalogue	#154
4.2.3	Air border-related provisions in the Visa Code and Visa Code Handbook	#155
4.2.4	European legislation on common rules in the field of civil aviation and security	#155
4.2.5	Civil Aviation Facilitation	#156
	<i>Cross Reference Table</i>	#156

5. Air border-related specific practice #157

5.1	Airport safety, security and border surveillance	#157
5.1.1	The system of border surveillance at the airport and airport security	#158
5.1.2	Airport security and safety procedures and measures	#158
5.1.3	General Aviation Terminals	#159
5.1.4	Cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers	#159
5.1.5	Emergency procedures and crisis management	#160
5.1.6	Procedures and measures for in-flight security	#160
5.1.7	Risk analysis relevance in airport security and border surveillance at the airport	#161
5.1.8	Mixed Flights	#161
5.1.9	Other categories of flights	#162
5.1.10	Mass movement and crowd control	#163
5.1.11	Airport public areas	#163
5.1.12	Airport transit areas	#164
5.1.13	Intensification of border surveillance	#164
5.1.14	Aircraft and airport gate checks	#165
	<i>Cross Reference Table</i>	#165

5.2	Border checks	#166
5.2.1	Risk analysis for border checks at an airport	#167
5.2.2	Mixed flights	#168
5.2.3	Air border-specific visa procedures	#168
5.2.4	General aviation and other categories of flights	#169
5.2.5	Cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers	#170
5.2.6	Compensatory measures	#170
5.2.7	Equipment and technology for border checks at the airport	#171
5.2.8	Airport public areas	#171
5.2.9	Airport transit areas	#172
5.2.10	Pre-arrival checks	#173
5.2.11	Procedures related to vulnerable persons and persons seeking international protection at the airport	#174
5.2.12	Aircraft and airport gate checks	#174
	<i>Cross Reference Table</i>	#175
5.3	Airport-related risk analysis, examination of flight-related travel documents, and terminology	#176
5.3.1	Risk analysis for border control and information exchange	#177
5.3.2	Air border-related travel documentation	#178
5.3.3	Air border terminology	#179
	<i>Cross Reference Table</i>	#179

LAND BORDER STUDIES #181

Introduction to land border studies for the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps (Category 1) #182

6. Land border-related specific legislation #183

6.1	Land border-specific European Union and international legislation	#183
6.1.1	Land border-related articles in the Schengen Borders Code	#183
6.1.2	Land border-related chapters in the Schengen Handbook	#183
6.1.3	Local border traffic regime in EU Regulations and Bilateral Agreements	#184
	<i>Cross Reference Table</i>	#184

7. Land border-related specific practice #185

7.1	Border surveillance at land borders	#185
7.1.1	The organisation, management, territorial jurisdiction and responsibilities of a land border guard station for border surveillance	#186
7.1.2	Tasks of a land border guard station for border surveillance	#187
7.1.3	Service means of transport used for border surveillance	#188
7.1.4	Service dogs used for border surveillance	#188
7.1.5	The surveillance system at a land border	#189
7.1.6	Patrol tasks and duties in border surveillance	#190
7.1.7	Intensification of border surveillance	#191
7.1.8	Border surveillance at lake and river borders	#192
7.1.9	Border surveillance in mountainous terrain	#193
7.1.10	Basic elements of topography and orienteering	#194
7.1.11	Role of duty officers at the border guard station	#195
7.1.12	Patrol equipment	#195
7.1.13	The beginning and finishing of border surveillance shift	#196
7.1.14	The activities on the patrol route	#197
7.1.14	The activities on the patrol route	#198
7.1.15	Tactical planning of the patrol at land border surveillance	#198
7.1.16	Cooperation with local authorities	#199
7.1.17	International cooperation in land border surveillance	#199
	<i>Cross Reference Table</i>	#200

7.2 Border checks at land borders #203

- 7.2.1 The organisation, management, territorial jurisdiction and responsibilities of a border crossing point at the land border #204
- 7.2.2 Tasks of the BG at border crossing points at the land border #205
- 7.2.3 Infrastructure and equipment of the land border crossing points #206
- 7.2.4 Cooperation at the land border crossing point with local authorities #206
- 7.2.5 International cooperation at land border crossing points #207
- 7.2.6 Monitoring and regulating border traffic #208
- 7.2.7 Control of vehicles #209
- 7.2.8 Control of trains #210
- 7.2.9 Border checks at lakes and rivers #211
- 7.2.10 The surveillance system of the area surrounding a land BCP #212
- Cross Reference Table #213*

7.3 Law enforcement tactics at land borders #214

- 7.3.1 Compensatory measures at the land border #215
- 7.3.2 Searching of structures and areas #215
- 7.3.3 Target isolation #216
- 7.3.4 Stopping and checking of vehicles #216
- 7.3.5 Passage through a checkpoint and/or road blockade without stopping #217
- 7.3.6 Pursuit #218
- 7.3.7 Crowd control #219
- 7.3.8 Safe and anticipative driving #219
- 7.3.9 Emergency driving #220
- 7.3.10 Pursuit driving #220
- Cross Reference Table #221*

7.4 Search and rescue at land borders #222

- 7.4.1 The role and tasks of the border service in the LSAR system #222
- 7.4.2 Tactics and methods of LSAR #223
- Cross Reference Table #223*

SEA BORDER STUDIES #225

Introduction to sea border studies #226

8. Sea border studies-related specific legislation #227

- 8.1 EU and International legislation #227
 - 8.1.1 Overview of EU legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border and coast guard activities at sea borders #227
 - 8.1.2 Overview of international legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border and coast guard activities at the sea borders #228
 - Cross Reference Table #228*

9. Sea border-related specific practice #229

- 9.1 Border checks at the sea borders #229
 - 9.1.1 Safety and security in the context of border check activities at the sea borders #230
 - 9.1.2 Tactical planning of border check activities at the sea borders #231
 - 9.1.3 Border check activities at sea ports (BCPs) #232
 - 9.1.4 Border check activities at sea (on board) #233
 - 9.1.5 Profiling and risk analysis for border check activities at the sea borders #233
 - 9.1.7 International cooperation in border check activities at the sea borders #234
 - Cross Reference Table #234*
- 9.2 Border surveillance at the sea borders #235
 - 9.2.1 External factors relevant to sea border surveillance activities #236
 - 9.2.2 Safety and security on board during sea border surveillance activities #237

9.2.3	Tactical planning of sea border surveillance activities	#238
9.2.4	Profiling and risk analysis for sea border surveillance activities	#239
9.2.5	International cooperation in sea border surveillance activities	#239
	<i>Cross Reference Table</i>	#240
9.3	Search and Rescue at the sea borders	#241
9.3.1	Emergency situations relevant to search and rescue activities at the sea borders	#241
9.3.2	International cooperation in search and rescue activities at sea borders	#242
	<i>Cross Reference Table</i>	#242
9.4	Sea border-related coast guard functions	#243
9.4.1	Maritime environmental protection and response at the sea borders	#244
9.4.2	Fisheries inspection and control at the sea borders	#245
	<i>Cross Reference Table</i>	#245

ANNEXES #247

ANNEX 1: Correspondence between the subjects and the thematic modules #248

ANNEX 2: Job competence alignment table #258

Acronyms

ABC	Automated border control	HNS	Hazardous and Noxious Substances by Sea Convention
ALO	Airport Liaison Officer	HUMINT	Human intelligence
API	Advance Passenger Information system. Also APIS	IAMSAR	International Aeronautical and Marine Search and Rescue Manual
BCG	Border and coast guard	IAP	Interoperability Assessment Programme
BCP	Border crossing point	IATA	International Air Transport Association
BG	Border guard	ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organisation
C	Competence	ICCPR	International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights
CAL	Computer-aided learning	ILO	International Liaison Officer
CCC	Common Core Curriculum	IMDG code	International Maritime Dangerous Goods code
CCC Basic	Common Core Curriculum for Border and Coast Guard Basic Training in the EU	IMO	International Maritime Organisation
CCC ML	Common Core Curriculum for Border and Coast Guard Mid-Level Management Training in the EU	IOM	International Organisation for Migration
CEDEFOP	European Centre for the Development of Vocational Training	IRMA	Integrated Return Management Application
CG	Coast guard	ISPS	International Ship and Port Facility Security Code
CIRAM	Common Integrated Risk Analysis Model	IT	Information technology
COLREG	Convention on the International Regulation for Preventing Collisions at Sea	JC	Job competence
CSDP	Common Security and Defence Policy	K	Knowledge
EBCG	European Border and Coast Guard	LO	Learning outcome
EC	European Community	LSAR	Land Border Search and Rescue
EEC	European Economic Community	MARPOL	International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships
EES	Entry/exit system	MRCC	Maritime Rescue Coordination Centre
EFCA	European Fisheries Control Agency	MRSC	Maritime Rescue Sub-Centre
EIBM	European Integrated Border Management	MS	Member State
EIS	Europol Information System	NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation
EMSA	European Maritime Safety Agency	NQF	National Qualifications Framework
ESG	Standards and Guidelines for Quality Assurance in the European Higher Education Area	OJT	On-the-job training
EQF	European Qualifications Framework for Lifelong Learning	OSH	Occupational Health and Safety
ETIAS	European Travel Information and Authorisation System	PC	Partner Country
EU	European Union	PNR	Passenger name record
Eurodac	Information System for comparing the fingerprints of asylum seekers and immigrants. Eurodac stands for European Asylum Dactyloscopy Database	PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
Eurosur	European Border Surveillance System	QA	Quality Assurance
FAL	Convention on Facilitation of International Maritime Traffic	RA	Responsibility/autonomy
FR	Fundamental Rights	RCC	Rescue coordination centre
Frontex	The European Border and Coast Guard Agency	RPL	Recognition of prior learning
GDPR	The EU General Data Protection Regulation	S	Skill
GEOINT	Geospatial intelligence	SAC	Schengen Associated Country
		SAR	Search and Rescue
		SBC	Schengen Borders Code
		SC	European Standing Corps
		SIENA	Secure Information Exchange Network Application
		SIS	Schengen Information System
		SMC	Search mission coordinator
		SOLAS	International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea
		SoM	Smuggling of Migrants

STCW	International Convention on Standards of Training, Certification and Watch keeping for seafarers	THB	Trafficking of Human Beings
SUA	Convention for the suppression of Unlawful Acts of Violence against the Safety of Maritime Navigation	TRU	Frontex Training Unit
SQF for BG	Sectoral Qualifications Framework for Border Guarding	UAV	Unmanned aerial vehicle (also called Drone or unmanned aircraft system, UAS)
TECC	Tactical Emergency Casualty Care	UN	United Nations
TFEU	Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union	UNCLOS	United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea
		UNHCR	United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees
		VIS	Visa Information System
		WAC	Working Arrangement Country

Legal Basis

The basis for development of the Training Programme for the European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps Category 1 lies in art. 43, 55 and 56 of European Border and Coast Guard (EBCG) new Regulation 2.0, which stipulates the establishment of the European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps (hereinafter sometimes the SC) (Articles 55 – 59 of the new European Border and Coast Guard 2.0 Regulation) composed of four categories of staff, with the Agency's statutory staff (Category 1) to be deployed as team members to operational areas. Furthermore, the Regulation introduces an obligation for Frontex to ensure that the training of its recruited operational staff follows the common core curriculum, the training is harmonised and fosters mutual understanding and a common culture based on the values enriched in treaties. The training should be implemented in agreement with the selected Member States in their specialised institutions for training and education, including Frontex Partnership Academies.

The training of the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps should aim to promote the highest standards and best practices in border and coast guard activities, including by learning from the Member States. The basic training of the border and coast guards in the EU is stipulated in the Schengen Borders Code, article 16, as follows: "Member States shall ensure that the border guards are specialised and properly trained professionals, taking into account common core curricula for border guards established and developed by the European Agency for the Management of Operational Cooperation at the External Borders of the Member States ('the Agency') established by Regulation (EC) No 2007/2004." Moreover, article 17, paragraph 4 continues by stating that "Member States shall provide for training on the rules for border control and

on fundamental rights. In that regard, account shall be taken of the common training standards as established and further developed by the Agency."

Background and Rationale

A well-coordinated approach to education and training is required to ensure interoperability and smooth cooperation at the external borders of the European Union. Border and coast guards need to be trained and educated in the framework of a coherent European system, based on a common core curricula that is harmonised and fosters mutual understanding and a common culture, standards and values. Moreover, common core curricula based training enables staff mobility and equal involvement of Member States in the training process.

The training activities contribute to the achievement of the Agency's mission and strategic objectives set for our common vision, "The European Area of Freedom, Security and Justice". Frontex supports Member States to achieve an efficient, high and uniform level of border control, and develops capacities to tackle challenges focusing on migration flows. The Agency contributes to the fight against serious cross-border crime and terrorism at the external borders. Its mission in the field of training is to provide border and coast guards with quality learning to ensure harmonised operational competences for integrated border management. In all of its activities, a common European approach is emphasised, focusing on the operational needs and the specific context of the stakeholders.

Furthermore, in line with the objectives and actions set out in the Technical and Operational Strategy for European Integrated Border Management (TO EIBM)

the European Standing Corps, Category 1 shall provide added value to the EU's overall capability to ensure smooth lawful transit of persons and goods across safe, secure and controlled borders, particularly by supporting frontline Member States and ensuring deployments in Third Countries.

Managing external borders will remain key priorities for the EU in the years to come. The European Commission significantly enhanced the mandate of Frontex with a fully operational European Border and Coast Guard standing corps to be deployed as members of the border management teams in operational activities in the Member States or in Third Countries.

Training Programme Alignment with the CCC Basic

The task for Frontex is to ensure that the employed operational staff members of the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps (Category 1) meet the challenges of continuing large-scale migratory movements while maintaining the current high standards in training and education underpinned by the Common Core Curricula for Border and Coast Guard Training in the EU (CCC Basic and CCC ML).

The training programme for the European Standing Corps, Category 1 was designed by cutting out national matters from the CCC Basic, and adding European Standing Corps – specific matters (Figure 1). The CCC Basic is a curriculum establishing learning standards for the border and coast guards at the operational level in the European Union Member States, and forms the basis for all other training activities of professional development within the border guard environment. It was developed in 2003, has been

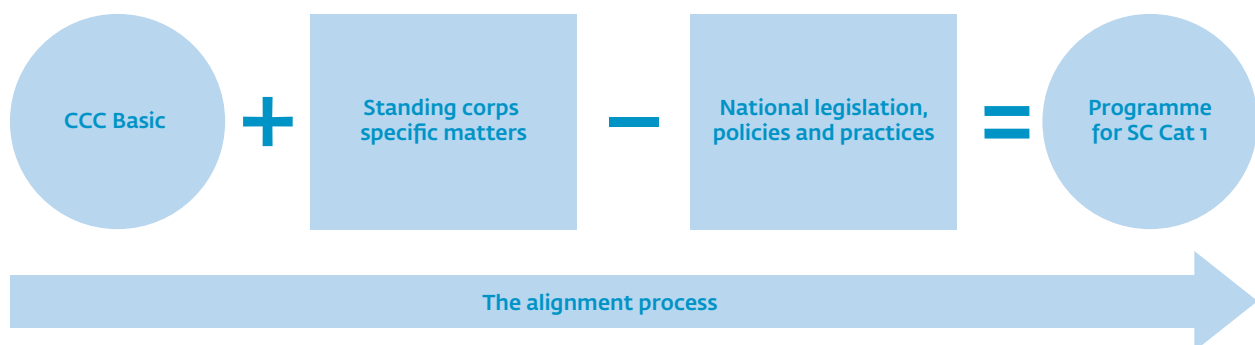


Figure 1. Alignment process of the training programme with the CCC Basic

regularly updated, and is implemented in close cooperation with the EU Member States and Frontex Working Arrangement Countries (non-EU/non-Schengen countries). The latest update in 2017 focused on aligning the CCC Basic with the Sectoral Qualifications Framework for Border Guarding (SQF for BG) as well as on meeting new challenges in border security and management in and around Europe, requiring new types of competences from basic level border and coast guards, including the fundamental rights-related matters.

The CCC Basic is consistent with the SQF for BG levels 4. In general, after successful completion of the basic training based on the CCC Basic the operational staff members of the European Border and Coast Guards have developed job competences in line with SQF for BG necessary to carry out their duties. Moreover, following the Bologna and Copenhagen principle of life-long learning, the CCC Basic recognises informal learning, by introducing the experiential learning phase to be carried out at the workplace, facilitating border guard and coast guard comprehensive learning and advancing job competences of the SQF for BG.

The CCC Basic is implemented in all EU Member States and in several Frontex

Working Arrangement Countries and the evaluation of national implementation is monitored and facilitated by Frontex through the Common Core Curriculum – Interoperability Assessment Programme (CCC-IAP). In the context of the common core curriculum the CCC-IAP aims to evaluate the level of integration of the CCC into the national programme for initial border and coast guard (BCG) training and the capacity of interoperability developed through job competences.

The evaluation is a two dimensional process: it first assesses whether the interoperability-related job competences acquired by the students meet the requirements of the curriculum, and second, whether the curriculum meets the requirements of working life, while promoting interoperability. The outcome offers a possibility for participation institutions to receive thorough comparison of the national training system for basic education of border and coast guards to the common core of the CCC Basic. Moreover, it serves as the official research report on standards and capacity development with a focus on border and coast guard competences. Thus, by providing a comprehensive comparison of the national curriculum to the requirements of the CCC Basic, the CCC-IAP supports implementation of the training programme

for the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps Category 1 in the Member States. Additionally, running the training programme for the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps Category 1 in the Member States in cooperation with Frontex provides an opportunity to further facilitate the evaluation process of CCC Basic implementation by all stakeholders to provide qualitative and quantitative analysis.

As clearly shown in Annex 2, the training programme for the European Standing Corps, Category 1, is fully aligned with the CCC Basic and with the SQF for BG and therefore linked also with the European Qualification Framework (EQF). The alignment/cross-reference tables in Annex 2 serve several purposes. First, they prove the alignment between the training programme, CCC Basic and the SQF for BG. Secondly, trainers interested in a particular job competence (JC) can identify all learning outcomes of that JC throughout the entire training programme. Third, it helps the training designers to see the connection between the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps Category 1 training programme and the national CCC-based training.

Overview of the Training Programme

Aim

The training programme ensures that the operational staff of the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps Category 1 deployed as members of border management teams have the technical and operational competence to carry out border control or return tasks in any particular operational area. The training is aligned with the CCC Basic, and thus harmonised with the basic training for border and coast guards provided on the national level.

Furthermore, training is designed as a part of a post-recruitment process and serves as a basis for creating an individual training map for recruits.

Target Group and Entry Criteria

Prospective learners come from the Member States. All elements of the training programme, including the materials, teaching and delivery, are drafted and conducted in English and as a consequence, all lectures, assignments and tests will be conducted in English. Previously acquired qualifications and professional experience, including English language proficiency, will be assessed upon admission to the training programme.

Prospective learners will be admitted to the training programme following the successful completion of the recruitment process. Part of the recruitment process will be devoted to recognition of prior learning. The recognition of prior learning will guide the development of an individual learning map to lay out goals and select specialised training after the basic training.

Organisation of Training and Trainers

The allocation of the specific parts of the training programme to particular training institutions depends on the outcome of the capacity assessment to identify the national capacities and capabilities that could further support the training process.

It is acknowledged that if no single institution has the capacity and capability to deliver the entire training programme, it could be shared among other training institutions. While the responsibility for the training programme will always rest with Frontex, a selected Member State training institution will be nominated to coordinate the delivery of the training programme or, depending on its capacity/capability, a particular module, or part of the training. For each iteration of the

training programme, the responsibility for delivering the programme or a particular module may be changed, subject to the continued interest and existing capacity of the training institution.

Taking into account the practice and operations-oriented character of the studies, and in order to provide specific practical training of high quality, the selected specialised institutions for training and education of the Member States shall provide their facilities, classrooms, laboratories, shooting ranges, etc., with state of the art training means and learning materials relevant to current operational needs.

In order to ensure the best results, training institutions should work closely with border posts to take advantage of their premises, equipment, and experienced staff. The training shall be carried out in real operational conditions, using various operational assets at the BCPs, border guard stations and all the available technical equipment.

The trainers could come from any of the other Member States, from the pool of EU border guard experts in various specialised operational fields engaged in Frontex training activities. As shown in Figure 2, in the development and piloting phase a number of training developers/trainers are invited to design the lesson plans and training material, based on the



Figure 2. Lesson plans and training material development

material already in use in the CCC Basic based national training. After the material is prepared, the developers, in thematic working groups and teams, will use it for the training of the pilot course.

During the pilot course the material will be further improved based on gained experiences and together with the learners. Simultaneously, new trainers are trained. In the future certain trained European

Border and Coast Guard standing corps Category 1 members can be used as trainers, together with the developers and other experts.

Learning Strategy

The learning strategy of the training programme, following the approach of the CCC Basic, is aimed at encouraging professional development to the greatest possible extent. It is expected from those involved in the learning process that they will utilise the available resources (human and other) to constantly stimulate the learning process. Such an approach emphasises respect for the learner's autonomy, experience, and competences gained thus far.

The training programme addresses three forms of learning: independent (applied throughout the programme), contact and experiential learning, which is carried out in the operational context and takes place after the completion of the studies. It should be noticed that the first two phases are emphasised, with the special attention to the contact phase during the basic training, which shall be dominant to build up European border and coast guard common values and culture. These forms are incorporated in the studies. They apply to the operational role of the BCG and reflect the concept of core

professional competence development indicated in SQF for Border Guarding. The alignment to the SQF for Border Guarding makes all the necessary knowledge, skills, responsibility, and autonomy transparent and therefore easy to transfer to the workplace to perform the task of a BCG professionally.

Training Path

The educational path of the members of the European Standing Corps, Category 1 is shown in Figure 3. The career starts from recruitment. The selection criteria are well synchronised with the training, setting the required competences prior to training. As the entire training period is inside the probation period, the training period serves as a post-recruitment process; poor performance may lead to termination of the contract, according to the rules of the probation period.

After successful selection the basic training, presented in this curriculum, begins.

The basic training lasts 6 months (subject to change). As a rule, all students attend all modules. However, their role might vary according to prior learning. More advanced ones can be used as tutors for those with less experience in a particular field. The benefits of having all students involved throughout the entire basic training period are, inter alia, establishing common culture and tactics, building trust, having the opportunity to share good practices, making tacit knowledge more explicit and improving the training programme.

After the basic training the SC members will have the possibility to enter specialised training, following their individual learning map according to recognised prior learning and strengths identified during the basic training. Some members will be chosen to attend mid-level management training, to become supervisors or managers. The mid-level management training is based on the Common Core Curriculum for Border and Coast Guard Mid-level Management Training in the EU (CCC ML).

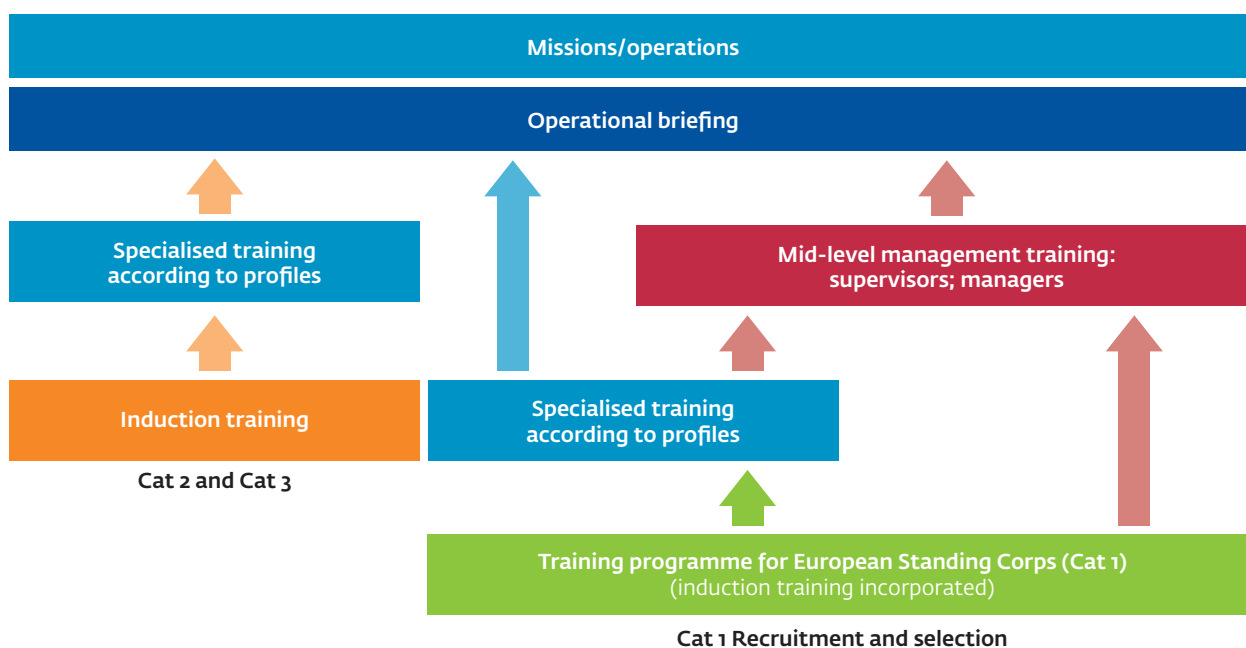


Figure 3. Educational path of European Standing Corps, Category 1 members

Categories 2 and 3 are not the subject of the basic training presented in this training programme. Their path leads from the national border and coast guard forces via pre-deployment training and possible specialised training to the operations.

The pre-deployment training for the European Standing Corps, Category 1 is fully integrated in the basic training (excluding possible mission-related matters, if any). Pre-deployment training for European Border and Coast Guard standing corps Categories 2 and 3 remains as usual. The operational briefings are given by the operations staff to all members at the beginning of any deployment to an operation.

The training programme for the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps Category 1 is based on the Common Core Curriculum for Border and Coast Guard Basic Training in the EU (CCC Basic).

The training programme includes six (6) thematically divided modules. The land, airport and sea border related studies are integrated into modules.

1. Generic studies;
2. Legal basis of border and coast guard activities
3. Border checks and return;
4. Border surveillance;
5. Cross-border crime and investigation;
6. Tactical and force measures.

Nevertheless, for flexible implementation and easy comparison with national training programmes and the CCC Basic, the job competences and learning outcomes are presented in this curriculum in the same order as they are presented in the CCC Basic, namely:

1. Generic studies for border and coast guard standards;
2. Law enforcement studies for border and coast guard standards;
3. Practical skills for border and coast guard standards;
4. Airport studies;
5. Land border studies;
6. Sea border studies.

The correspondence of each thematic module to the respective parts of the training programme is shown in Annex 1.

The training programme will be supplemented by an implementation manual, containing exact number of learning hours, detailed content descriptions and other necessary information for carrying out the training. The implementation manual will follow the structure of before mentioned six (6) thematically divided modules, namely (1) generic studies, (2) legal basis of border and coast guard operations, (3) border checks and return, (4) border surveillance, (5) cross-border crime and investigation, and (6) tactical and force measures.

In the training programme each module is divided into chapters and subjects. Each subject includes description of learning outcomes in terms of knowledge, skill, autonomy and responsibility, while the chapter contains the job competences. Moreover, each subject includes learning and assessment methods and possible indicative content.

Training shall ensure that members of the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps have the necessary competences to operate in a unitary manner in any particular operational area, generating added value and fully respecting fundamental rights in all actions.

The training programme aims to provide the members of Standing Corps Category 1 with factual and theoretical knowledge in broad contexts within their field of work. They should have a range of cognitive and practical skills to generate solutions to specific problems and have the competence to exercise self-management within the guidelines of work contexts that are usually predictable, but are subject to change; and supervise the routine work of others, taking some responsibility for the evaluation and improvement of work.

After successfully completed the basic training, European Border and Coast

Guard standing corps Category 1 members are able, with executive powers when applicable, to:

- carry out first-line border checks at land borders, airports and sea ports independently;
- perform border surveillance and respond to regular situations at land borders and airports independently, and to complex situations as a member of a team;
- possess a limited range of basic competences for sea border surveillance-related tasks;
- use tactical and force measures under pressure proportionate to the threat and utilise prevention techniques effectively;
- act as the first law enforcement officer at a crime scene, carry out non-complex investigation measures independently and provide support in more complex cross-border crime investigation;
- possess a limited range of competences for performing return-related tasks as a member of a team in non-complex, routine situations in the ground support related tasks.

In terms of second line border checks, during the training programme the members of Standing Corps Category 1 develop competences to take responsibility primarily in carrying out first-line border checks and performing, under supervision, certain simple routine, non-complex and limited range of second-line border checks.

To develop job competences required to fulfil a wider range of routine, non-complex tasks of second-line border checks, in-service experience will be needed. This experience might be gained during deployments to operational activities.

To develop competence in taking responsibility for a specialised range of second-line checks, a border and coast guard should undergo a specific profile training or a leadership and management training, recognising the prior learning and following their individual training map.

Description of Thematic Modules

As mentioned earlier, the training programme includes 9 thematically divided modules. The land, airport and sea border related studies can be integrated into other modules, when relevant. The table showing which CCC Basic subjects belong to the respective thematic training programme modules can be found in Annex 1.

Module 1: Generic Studies

The generic studies represent the foundation on which all other components of border and coast guard basic training are built. The learner is first familiarised with the development of border control from the perspective of the EU and common policy at EU borders, as well as the history, traditions, structure, mission, and tasks of BCG organisations of other EU countries. To these several administrative issues are added, to complete the picture of how the European border and coast guard operational staff "unit" functions logistically. The induction training of the Agency is included in this module.

Psychological knowledge is provided to prepare future border and coast guards with the necessary insight into the causes of threatening and critical situations, stress and conflict, the ways in which these can be avoided or managed and surpassed, with adequate values and conduct.

Communication skills, both verbal and non-verbal, are seen as essential for European Border and Coast Guard standing corps members in their capacities of officers in the public service. They become aware of how communication principles are used to obtain and transmit information during border control activities accurately and efficiently and to use media channels in accordance with national instructions and provisions.

Technology plays an essential part in modern border and coast guard work. Therefore information technology and communication, data security and protection are included in the training programme.

European Border and Coast Guard standing corps officers must demonstrate the knowledge necessary for dealing with people from different cultures, ethnicities and religious backgrounds. They must be able to interact with persons as representatives of the Agency and the EU in consideration of, but not influenced by, different backgrounds such as age, gender, sexual orientation, gender identity, disability, nationality and religion.

The common factor in all border guard activities is that the fundamental rights of all persons must be respected, whether in regular or in threatening and critical situations, in line with international and EU law. Particular focus is placed on facilitating access to international protection and observing the principle of non-refoulement. In addition to the dedicated chapter, fundamental rights are horizontally integrated in all subjects and learning outcomes, when relevant.

As part of Frontex's organisational culture, professional ethical rules and values must be reflected on and kept in mind while conducting all border control activities.

Learners will be able to apply in an effective and safe manner first aid techniques and procedures, follow occupational safety and health (OSH) standards and improve/maintain physical fitness, motor function and health throughout their studies and future career.

Module 2: Legal Basis of Border and Coast Guard Operations

The part of the training programme on the legal basis of border and coast guard operations consists of essential knowledge, skills, and responsibility and

autonomy for law enforcement basic training. It provides the law-related basis for practical studies, including on fundamental rights.

The learners are familiarised with EU border and coast guard strategy, legislation and implementation issues. The topics covered here will allow them to describe the provisions of EU and international legislation concerning the border and coast guard service and its purposes, and to apply this knowledge in border guard work. The completion of this module will allow border and coast guards to act professionally in compliance with legislation, administrative processes including procedures concerning international protection, the movement of persons and other border-related matters.

Module 3: Border Checks and Return

The module provides learners with the capability to carry out first-line border checks at land borders, airports and sea ports independently. Moreover, during the training programme the members of the Standing Corps Category 1 receive competences to carry out, under supervision, certain simple routine, non-complex and limited range of second-line border checks.

The learners will be able to apply the results of the profiling analysis and gather the information for risk analysis purposes in the context of border checks.

In return related matters, the learners develop a limited range of competences for performing return-related tasks as a member of a team in non-complex, routine situations in the ground support related tasks.

Module 4: Border Surveillance

The module of border surveillance offers the knowledge, skills and competences necessary for border surveillance

in responding to regular situations at land borders and airports independently, and to complex situations as a member of a team. Furthermore, all learners receive training to possess a limited range of basic competences for sea border surveillance-related tasks.

The learners will be able to apply the results of profiling analysis and gather information for risk analysis in the context of border surveillance.

Module 5: Cross-border Crime and Investigation

The module devoted to investigation of crimes and offences provides the learners with skills to apply procedures and basic principles of investigation of crimes and offences by conducting interviews with alleged victims, suspects, and witnesses.

By completing the module devoted to cross-border crime students will acquire the knowledge, skills and responsibility and autonomy required to define and recognise the main relevant cross-border crime activities and phenomena at the EU external borders and then to act in compliance with the law and within the principles of operational tactics if various forms of cross-border crime are detected.

The module continues with elements of forensic methods to allow the border and coast guards to be able to protect, document and examine a crime scene, as well as to collect, preserve, mark and evaluate evidence found at a crime scene. Issues of personal safety are also covered in this module, and after its completion students will be able to take appropriate safety measures and use protective equipment at a crime scene.

Module 6: Tactical and Force Measures

The aim of the module is to ensure that the border and coast guard, upon

completion of the training, will be able to use physical force and weapons safely and coercive measures efficiently and proportionally, respecting legislation and fundamental rights. The module includes specific tactics used by the European Standing Corps.

The use of force related training covers theoretical and practical aspects in relation to the prevention and the use of force. The module includes psychological training (including training in resilience and working in situations of high pressure), as well as techniques to prevent the use of force, such as negotiation and mediation. The theoretical training is followed by an obligatory theoretical and practical training on the use of force, weapons, ammunition and equipment and on applicable fundamental rights safeguards.

In addition to the specific module of tactical and force measures, the related matters are horizontally implemented also in the other modules, particularly in the modules of border checks and return, and border surveillance.

Airport Studies

Specific studies related to the airports will enable learners to perform the tasks of border checks and border surveillance at airports. After the training the learners will be familiar with the operational environment, cooperative bodies and standard procedures at airports. During the practical implementation, the airport related studies are integrated into other modules where relevant.

Land Border Studies

Land border surveillance duties require knowledge and skills concerning the most common tasks, organisation and management systems for border surveillance, as well as technical equipment and service dogs. As members of a patrol, the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps officer should resort to their competences in order to take the necessary

measures to solve any kind of situation that emerges at a land border in the line of duty.

Preparation for carrying out border checks at land BCPs, including roads, railways, rivers and lakes, under any circumstances, is very complex and involves knowledge of organisational issues, specific tasks, making efficient and effective use of the technical equipment at the BCP's disposal and cooperating with various law enforcement partners.

Special law enforcement tactics, procedures and methods are essential in the training of the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps operating as an independent patrol or a part of the unit in a professional and safe way, in accordance with the law.

In the cases where the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps need to carry out search and rescue tasks at land borders, the LSAR tactics and techniques consolidated during basic training can reduce trauma and even save lives. During the practical implementation, the land border related studies are integrated into other modules where relevant.

Sea Border Studies

Having successfully completed sea border-related studies, the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps Category 1 officers shall possess a limited range of basic competences for sea border surveillance-related tasks and be able to carry out first-line border checks at ports and on vessels. They are able to operate safely and responsively in the sea border operational environment. Moreover, they are able to utilise basic knowledge and skills in search and rescue situations and are familiar with maritime environment protection as well as fisheries control related activities. It is important to note that the staff being deployed to vessels shall possess seafarer/coast guard competences already prior to learning, as the basic training does not cover navigation, engineering, on-scene operations or any other specialised coast guard training. During the practical

implementation, the sea border and coast guard function related studies are integrated into other modules where relevant.

Assessment Strategy

The Common Core Curriculum for Border and Coast Guard Basic Training in the EU (CCC Basic) defines the high standards in training together with assessment strategy. The term "assessment" outlines the overall process of gathering and interpreting information related to knowledge, skills and responsibility and autonomy. The assessment process ensures that the learner has achieved the intended learning outcomes and job competences and is based on a variety of methods. In its description it is clearly indicated that all learning outcomes are to be measured and are described using educational taxonomy, mainly Bloom's taxonomy. Furthermore, it addresses the learning process by encouraging constant self-development and advancing learning and training skills.

Fair, multi-dimensional, and trustworthy assessment provides information about both the learning and the teaching process. It serves as a measure of quality of

learning content and delivery. Moreover, the evaluation of the assessment system itself plays a crucial role in its fairness, transparency, and alignment with learning outcomes.

The assessment of this programme is to be carried out as learning outcome-based by comparing the acquired knowledge, skills and responsibility and autonomy to the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training programme's requirements. The specific topics covered in the training programme modules are designed to evaluate operational readiness to perform duties. Fundamental rights competences are horizontally integrated in all chapters throughout the entire programme.

The aim of the assessment is to:

- Measure whether learners have reached the intended learning outcomes
- Encourage learners to achieve the intended learning outcomes
- Support learners in developing learning skills
- Provide fair, consistent and reliable feedback on learners' performance
- Identify learning gaps
- Indicate the future learning path
- Define readiness to perform duties

- Provide information for the continual development of the operational relevance of the training programme
- Provide information for the continual development of the assessment system and cycles
- Document the quality of training and recruitment and effectiveness of training.

The European Border and Coast Guard standing corps Category 1 Training Programme aims at assessing learners within three assessment cycles. Each cycle is mandatory for all learners. The first cycle includes the pre-assessment and the second is a specific assessment for each module. The third cycle is a joint exercise merging and integrating the main aspects learnt during the entire training period. The final exercises shall be designed in such a way that they provide the opportunity to observe the trainees acting together as Agency staff. It is highly recommended that representatives of Frontex be present during this activity to provide constructive feedback and recommendations. Figure 4 indicates the exact moments when each of these cycles takes place within the individual learning path designed for this training programme. The description below explains each cycle in detail.

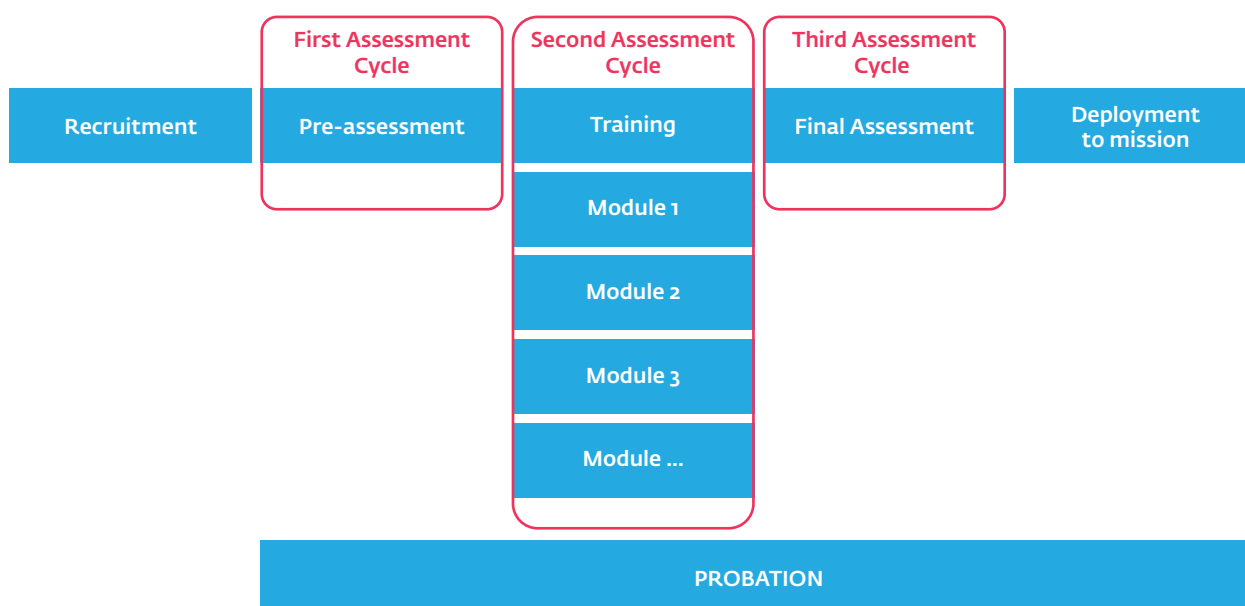


Figure 4. Assessment cycles

First Assessment Cycle

In the first cycle the pre-assessment test has a diagnostic function. It determines the current knowledge, skills and responsibility and autonomy of the newly recruited members of the European Standing Corps. It enables the identification of learners who require additional support in developing core border and coast guard professional competences. The outcome will outline the individual profile of learners and will identify areas of required further training. The training programme intends to complement the professional competences already developed in terms of achieving common border and coast guard core competences applicable to graduates of basic training. Therefore, its structure will maintain a flexible approach in order to tailor specific training paths for learners.

The pre-assessment aims at identifying the individual strengths and areas to be further improved in terms of targeted job competences, and therefore enables the development of an individual learning map. According to identified individual competences, the trainers can provide various roles and tasks for the trainees throughout the training. Moreover, it gives the trainers an overview of the level of already acquired competences.

The test is divided into thematic sections which correspond to the training programme's modules. The detailed evaluation of the pre-assessment will describe the intended learning outcomes and on that basis the overall performance of a learner. This process will conclude this assessment cycle and indicate a clear further learning path for a learner.

Second Assessment Cycle

The second assessment cycle is specific for each module and is to be considered a formative assessment. Assessment is related to the intended learning outcomes. Learners will receive thorough feedback on their strengths and on competences requiring further development in the respective module. Completion of each module requires that each module assessment is passed. In case of identified gaps in the learning, the learner is encouraged to improve those areas, and the assessment is repeated. Graduation from the training requires accepted assessment of all modules.

Third Assessment Cycle

The third assessment cycle is a joint exercise in a real or simulated environment, showing not only the individual capacity of a learner but also how the team and the unit works together in operational circumstances. This gives the opportunity for all stakeholders, meaning learners, trainers and the Agency, to see how the trained staff has been able to internalise the main aspects learnt during the entire training period, and to prove that they are ready to be deployed to operations.

The procedure in cases of failure and repeat of the assessment are to be determined in the quality assurance (QA) guidelines, specific provisions and in the course handbook.

Quality Assurance

In accordance with the Frontex Training Quality Assurance System, an internal quality control mechanism will be established to ensure a high level of training, expertise and professionalism of its statutory staff who participate in the operational activities of the Agency.

The mechanism will guarantee a common understanding of the training quality assurance standards and a culture which recognizes the importance of quality, and quality assurance among the selected Member States' institutions for training and education which will implement the training programme. To achieve this, the quality control mechanism will include processes for harmonisation, continuous monitoring and enhancement of quality. The system will be consistent, reliable, simple and able to demonstrate effectiveness and continued improvement.

Responsibilities for the internal quality assurance, including training and administrative aspects, will be clearly shared by the selected training and education institutions of the Member States and coordinated by Frontex. To facilitate practical matters and address accountability concerns, the selected training and education institutions will identify a person (or preferably a function) to act as the local coordinator responsible for managing the delivery and quality assurance of the training programme in that institution, and furthermore act as the main contact person for Frontex and other institutions implementing the training programme to ensure the consistency of programme delivery.

Frontex's Role

Frontex recognises and values the need for the quality assurance measures of this programme and takes responsibility to ensure their implementation in cooperation with the Member States' training institutions. The Agency leads and coordinates the development and delivery

process, is the financing body for the training programme and takes responsibility for finance-related decisions. The costs arising from the delivery and participation in the training programmes will be covered by Frontex according to Frontex's principles of financing training

activities, covering students' and trainers' mobility, institutional costs and the QA related costs, and any additional activities taking place in the framework of the training programme.

Generic studies for European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training

Introduction to generic studies for European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training (Category 1)

The generic studies represent the foundation on which all the other components of border and coast guard basic training are built. Learners are first familiarised with the development of border control from the perspective of the EU and common policy at EU borders, and with the BCG organisations of EU and non-EU countries.

To these, several administrative issues are added, to complete the picture of how a border and coast guard unit functions logistically. Psychological knowledge is provided to equip border and coast guards with insight into the causes of threatening and critical situations, stress and conflict, the ways these can be avoided or

managed and overcome, with appropriate values and conduct. Communication skills, both verbal and non-verbal, are seen as essential for border and coast guards in their capacities of officers in the public service. They become aware of how communication principles are used to obtain and transmit information accurately and efficiently during border control activities and to use media channels in accordance with instructions.

Border and coast guards shall demonstrate knowledge necessary for dealing with people from different cultures, ethnicities and religious backgrounds. They must be able to interact with persons as representatives of the EU in consideration

of, but not influenced by, different backgrounds such as age, gender, sexual orientation, gender identity, disability, nationality, religion, and other diversities. The common factor in all border guard activities, the fundamental rights of all persons, must be respected, whether in regular or in threatening and critical situations, as stipulated by the relevant EU and international law. Particular focus is placed on facilitating access to international protection and observing the principle of *non-refoulement*. As part of the specific organisational culture, professional ethical rules and values must be reflected on and kept in mind while conducting all border control activities.

1. Generic studies for Standing Corps Training (Category 1)

1.1

Development of border control

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	specific EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to the role, tasks and responsibilities of EU and MS BCG organisations	1	4
be able to	follow relevant administrative and logistic principles and procedures to maintain accurate and timely records and reports of BCG activities	2	4
be responsible or have autonomy for	engaging with learning and development opportunities related to border control	3	4

1.1.1

Orientation and preparation for studies

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain the role, rights and responsibilities of a student	1	4
	explain the confidentiality rules involved in carrying out the studies	2	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for their own learning and professional development, by using different learning styles and methods	3	4
learning methods	group work, lectures, classroom and group discussion		
assessment	theory test: the learner makes a self-analysis of their own learning style and best-suited learning methods		
remark	competence should be assessed during all study processes especially for completing individual assignments properly and meeting deadlines		
CCC Basic	subject 1.1.1		

1.1.2

History and development of the EU

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the history of the development of a common border guard policy in the EU	4	4
	describe the role of the main EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies relevant to BCG work	5	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	group work, lectures, classroom and group discussion		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the history of the development of a common border guard policy in the EU and describes the role of the main EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies relevant to BCG work		

1.1.3

Border and coast guard organisations in EU non-EU countries

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the typical structures, tasks and functions of national BCG organisations in EU countries	9	4
	describe the typical structures, tasks and functions of national BCG organisations in relevant non-EU countries	10	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, classroom and group discussion		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the typical structures, tasks and functions of national BCG organisations in EU and non-EU countries		
CCC Basic	subject 1.1.4		

1.1.4

Border and coast guard-related governmental and non-governmental bodies

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	list the BCG-related EU bodies, intergovernmental bodies and non-governmental organisations with competences relevant to border management and their tasks	11	4
	list the organisations and bodies which have the right to access groups of persons or facilities in the border area for the purpose of monitoring or rendering assistance in accordance with EU and international law	12	4
	summarise the key procedures and the scope of cooperation and coordination with border-related EU and international organisations and bodies in accordance with EU and international law	13	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	teamwork, lectures, classroom and group discussion		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains the procedures and scope of cooperation and coordination with other bodies and lists the organisations and bodies with competences relevant to border management and those which have the right to access certain groups of persons or facilities in the border area for the purpose of monitoring or rendering assistance		
recommended indicative content	for LO 12 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ EU: Frontex, Europol, CEPOL, FRA, the European Asylum Support Office (EASO), European Agency for Operational management of large-scale IT systems (eu-LISA), European External Action Service (EEAS); ■ Intergovernmental: UNHCR, IOM, International Centre for Migration Policy Development (ICMPD), Democratic control of armed forces (DCAF), the Council of Europe (CoE); ■ international, non-governmental organisations such as the Red Cross, Save the Children, Amnesty International, Human Rights Watch and other civil society members of the Consultative Forum. for LO 13 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ UNHCR; ■ IOM; ■ International Maritime Organisation; ■ International Civil Aviation Organisation. 		
CCC Basic	subject 1.1.5		

1.1.5

Principles, provisions and procedures of administration and logistics in BCG organisation

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	summarise the key principles of administration in the context of BCG activities at operational level in accordance with legislation and guidelines	14	4
	explain the principles of good governance when dealing with administrative matters with persons and organisations in BCG-related activities	15	4
	summarise the key principles of logistics in the context of BCG activities at operational level in accordance with legislation and guidelines	16	4
skills	compile written reports and inquiries related to administrative and logistical tasks, in accordance with legislation and guidelines used in border control	17	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, computer-based learning, self-study		
assessment	theory test: the learner summarises the key principles in administration and logistics and explains the principles of good governance in the context of BCG activities at operational level practical test: the learner compiles written reports and inquiries related to administrative and logistical tasks in accordance with legislation and guidelines		
CCC Basic	subject 1.1.6		

1.1.6

Induction to the European Border and Coast Guard Agency (Frontex) and European Standing Corps

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the tasks, structure and established procedures of the European Border and Coast Guard Agency relevant for European Border and Coast Guard standing corps members on the operational level	18	4
	describe the regulation concerning the European Standing Corps	19	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, classroom and group discussion		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the mission, tasks and structure of the European Border and Coast Guard Agency as well as the regulation concerning the European Standing Corps		
recommended indicative content	including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Frontex induction training matters, namely <ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ how Frontex is organised and what it does □ legal framework □ internal control framework □ administrative matters □ introduction of relevant divisions □ Frontex press and communication rules □ security □ corporate visual identity □ Fundamental Rights in Frontex activities 		
CCC Basic	subject 2.1.7		

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14	LO 15	LO 16	LO 17	LO 18	LO 19
JC 1	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x					x	x
JC 2														x	x	x	x		
JC 3			x																

1.2

Applied psychology

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge and understanding of	professional standards, methods, techniques for managing a person or group from a behavioural point of view	1	4
be able to	communicate effectively during border control activities, taking into account the presence of factors making individuals and groups nervous, irritated or angry	2	4
	recognise risks and threats to the safety, security and well-being of self and others during border control activities according to abnormal behavioural indicators	3	4
	work effectively in groups and teams during border control, recognising team roles and responsibilities	4	4
	supervise others conducting routine, non-complex tasks in border guard activities	5	4
be responsible or have autonomy for	taking responsibility for behaving assertively with persons showing abnormal behaviour and under the influence of alcohol or drugs during border control activities	6	4

1.2.1

Guiding persons with nervous, aggressive or deceptive behaviour and psychologically unstable persons

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe possible behaviour of psychologically unstable persons and ways to assist them with appropriate care during border control	1	4
	outline the indicators of nervous, aggressive and deceptive behaviour in a border and coast guard-related situation	2	4
skills	inform psychologically unstable, nervous, irritated or angry persons of the measures taken in non-complex border and coast guard-related activities	3	4
skills	behave assertively with persons showing nervous, aggressive or deceptive behaviour in border and coast guard-related activities in accordance with ethical guidelines and values	4	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, demonstrations, case studies, teamwork, role play		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner outlines indicators of nervous, aggressive or deceptive behaviour and describes possible behaviour of psychologically unstable persons and ways to assist them with appropriate care in non-complex border and coast guard-related situation</p> <p>practical test: the learner informs psychologically unstable, nervous, irritated or angry persons of measures taken and behaves assertively towards such persons in a simulated border and coast guard-related situation</p>		
remark	the competence should be assessed during all study processes, especially for completing individual assignments properly and meeting deadlines		
CCC Basic	subject 1.2.1		

1.2.2

Influence of alcohol or drugs on behaviour

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe indicators and possible behaviour of persons undergoing border control that may indicate ingestion of alcohol or drugs	5	4
skills	assess the level of threat in border control activities on the basis of differential diagnosis according to the behaviour of a person under the influence of alcohol or drugs	6	4
responsibility and autonomy	perform non-complex border control activities on people under the influence of alcohol or drugs in accordance with national guidelines while respecting the right to life, dignity and non-discrimination	7	4
learning methods	case studies, lectures, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes indicators and possible behaviour of persons at border control that may indicate ingestion of alcohol or drugs practical test: the learner assesses the level of threat and performs non-complex border control activities on people under the influence of alcohol or drugs while respecting the right to life, dignity and non-discrimination in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 1.2.2		

1.2.3

Group dynamics

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the stages of group development in the context of border guard activities	8	4
skills	identify roles in a team, their own strengths and weaknesses and those of other team members	9	4
	identify potential conflict situations within a team and ways to assist with defusing such situations	10	4
	demonstrate effective teamwork skills in a range of border control activities	11	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, case studies, role play		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the stages of group development in the context of border guard activities practical test: the learner fulfils border and coast guard-related tasks by demonstrating effective teamwork skills while identifying roles in a team, their own strengths and weaknesses and those of other team members, potential conflict situations within a team and ways to assist with defusing such situations in a simulated BCG situation with conflict potential		
CCC Basic	subject 1.2.3		

1.2.4

Stress management and critical incidents response

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe stress indicators, causes of stress and burnout symptoms	12	4
	define incidents with traumatic potential	13	4
	outline the generic stages in human reaction and recovery after traumatic experiences	14	4
	describe common risk indicators in developing post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD)	15	4
	outline methods for managing crises in private and working life and their importance	16	4
	explain the basic principles of defusing and debriefing after traumatic experiences	17	4
	explain the system of professional help within the border and coast guard organisation for crises in private and working life	18	4
skills	engage in relaxation, debriefing and defusing methods and techniques when risks related to stress are identified in a BCG-related situation	19	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	case studies, lectures, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes stress indicators, causes of stress and burnout symptoms and common risk indicators for developing post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD), defines critical incidents, outlines the generic stages in human reaction and recovery after traumatic experiences and methods for managing crises in private and working life, explains the basic principles of defusing and debriefing after traumatic experiences and the system of professional help within the national organisation for crises in private and working life practical test: the learner engages in relaxation, debriefing and defusing methods and techniques when risks related to stress are identified in a BCG-related simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 1.2.4		

1.2.5

Supervision and leadership

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline different leadership systems and leadership styles, including their advantages and disadvantages	20	4
	outline the difference between leadership and management	21	4
skills	adapt their own leadership style to effectively supervise the routine tasks of a group/organisation in a BCG-related situation	22	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	case studies, lectures, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the different leading systems and styles, including their advantages and disadvantages, and the difference between leadership and management practical test: the learner adapts their own leadership style to supervise the routine tasks of a group/organisation in a simulated BCG-related situation		
CCC Basic	subject 1.2.5		

1.2.6

Crowd psychology

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain characteristics of crowd behaviour	23	4
	describe crowd evolution and mechanisms in specific border and coast guard-related situations	24	4
	describe methods and techniques to engage, control or influence a crowd in order to direct its behaviour toward a specific action in border control activities	25	4
	describe the professional behaviour of a border and coast guard in case of crowd pressure, in accordance with the law, ethical codes, procedures and guidelines	26	4
skills	apply methods and techniques for maintaining crowd calm and comfort in specific border control activities	27	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	case studies, lectures		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner explains characteristics of crowd behaviour and describes crowd evolution and mechanisms as well as methods and techniques to engage, control, or influence a crowd in order to direct its behaviour toward a specific action and the professional behaviour of the border and coast guard in case of crowd pressure</p> <p>practical test: the learner applies methods and techniques to control a crowd in a simulated border and coast guard-related situation, in accordance with the law, ethical codes, procedures and guidelines</p>		
recommended indicative content	for the subject including but not limited to: mass migration flows; mass gathering events; force majeure events.		
CCC Basic	subject 1.2.6		

1. Generic studies for Standing Corps Training (Category 1)

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14	LO 15
JC 1	x	x			x			x				x	x	x	
JC 2			x												
JC 6				x			x								
JC 3						x									x
JC 4									x	x	x				
JC 5															

JC \ LO	LO 16	LO 17	LO 18	LO 19	LO 20	LO 21	LO 22	LO 23	LO 24	LO 25	LO 26	LO 27
JC 1								x	x	x	x	
JC 2												
JC 6												
JC 3	x	x	x	x								
JC 4					x	x					x	
JC 5							x					

1.3

Communication skills and public relations

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	communication, public relations and social media rules and procedures for effective communication in specific border control activities	1	4
be able to	communicate effectively and accurately with individuals and groups in predictable BCG situations	2	4
	follow protocols for information sharing, respecting and maintaining standards of confidentiality in public relations and social media during specific border control activities	3	4
	manage or resolve predictable conflict situations in accordance with the law, policies, rules and procedures during border control activities	4	4

1.3.1

Verbal and non-verbal communication

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe factors affecting effective verbal communication	1	4
	explain types and elements of body language, with a particular focus on cultural diversity	2	4
	describe the obstacles to effective communication in BCG-related situations, including stereotypical assumptions and bias	3	4
skills	communicate effectively in specific BCG situations, overcoming obstacles whilst respecting gender, age and cultural diversity	4	4
	interpret non-verbal communication in border and coast guard-related situations	5	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	role play, lectures		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes factors and obstacles affecting effective verbal communication, with a particular focus on cultural diversity in BCG-related situations practical test: the learner demonstrates verbal interpersonal communication and interprets non-verbal messages in a simulated border and coast guard-related situation		
CCC Basic	subject 1.3.1		

1.3.2

Presentation skills

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge			
skills	present a specific topic related to BCG activities using various presentation techniques	6	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, demonstrations, practical exercises		
assessment	practical test: the learner presents a specific topic related to BCG activities in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 1.3.2		

1.3.3

Conflict management

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe conflict-resolving methods suitable in specific BCG-related situations	7	4
skills	apply conflict resolution measures to de-escalate non-complex and predictable conflict situations in a border guard context	8	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	role play, lectures, demonstrations		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes conflict-resolution methods suitable to various types of BCG-related conflict situations practical test: the learner applies conflict resolution measures to de-escalate non-complex and predictable conflict situations in a simulated border and coast guard-related situation		
CCC Basic	subject 1.3.3		

1.3.4

Provisions for public relations

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	summarise the provisions and procedures relating to the individual BCG role regarding public relations and the media	9	4
skills	make announcements to the public through various media or communication channels on BCG activities and tasks in accordance with established public relations procedures, respecting the right to protection of personal data	10	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, role play, practical exercises		
assessment	theory test: the learner summarises the provisions and procedures relating to the BCG role concerning public relations and the media practical test: the learner makes announcements to the public on BCG activities and tasks through various media or communication channels in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	demonstrate effective communication skills and techniques and apply them in an articulate, coherent, detailed and accurate manner, in all written and oral interactions in specific border guard contexts		4.6

1.3.5

Communication via social networks

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain the rules and constraints on the use of social media in relation to border control activities in accordance with legislation, ethical and professional rules and procedures, respecting the right to protection of personal data	11	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	case studies, lectures, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains the rules and constraints on the use of social media in relation to border control activities in accordance with legislation, ethical and professional rules and procedures, respecting the right to protection of personal data		
CCC Basic	subject 1.3.5		

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11
JC 1	x	x	x						x		x
JC 2				x	x	x					
JC 3										x	
JC 4							x	x			

1.4

Diversity

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge and understanding of	specific ethical codes, values and professional standards applicable when dealing with people of different cultures, ethnicities and religious backgrounds in BCG activities	1	4
have knowledge and understanding of	specific cultures and customs of other countries relevant for BCG activities	2	4
be able to	communicate effectively with individuals and groups of different ethnicities, cultures and religious backgrounds in predictable border guard contexts	3	4

1.4.1

Cultural diversity

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain the influence of stereotypes on human relations in a border and coast guard-related context	1	4
skills	interact with people from different cultures during border control activities in accordance with cultural diversity principles, ethical and professional standards and the principle of non-discrimination	2	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	brainstorming, role play, case studies, computer-based learning, lectures, classroom and group discussion		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains the influence of stereotypes on human relations in a border and coast guard-related context practical test: the learner communicates with people from different cultures in accordance with cultural diversity principles, ethical and professional standards and the principle of non-discrimination in a simulated border control situation		
CCC Basic	subject 1.4.1		

1.4.2

Tolerance and non-discrimination

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the grounds on which people may encounter discrimination and intolerance at a border	3	4
	explain the rules and guidelines used to prevent violations of human dignity and discrimination inside the organisation and in BCG-related activities	4	4
	describe the rights of persons subject to discrimination inside the organisation and in BCG-related activities	5	4
	explain the importance of empathetic and respectful behaviour in providing quality service to prevent discrimination in the context of border control	6	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	role play, case studies, lectures		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains and describes discrimination, the rules and guidelines used to prevent violations of human dignity, discrimination and the importance of empathetic and respectful behaviour in providing quality service to prevent discrimination in the context of border control		
recommended indicative content	for LO 3 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ prejudice; ■ racism; ■ racial discrimination; ■ xenophobia; ■ religion phobia; ■ homophobia; ■ age, gender, sexual orientation; ■ gender identity and equality; ■ persons with disabilities; ■ radicalisation. 		
CCC Basic	subject 1.4.2		

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6
JC 1				x	x	x
JC 2	x	x				
JC 3			x			

1.5

Professional ethics

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge and understanding of	specific ethical codes, values and professional standards applicable when dealing with people of different cultures, ethnicity and religious backgrounds in BCG activities	1	4
be responsible or have autonomy for	identifying and reporting misconduct within the BCG organisation	2	4
	acting according to organisational value statements, professional standards and code of conduct guidelines in both regular and critical situations in BCG activities	3	4

1.5.1

Border and coast guard values and ethics in the EU

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain BCG values in accordance with applicable codes and guidelines	1	4
	explain society's beliefs and expectations concerning BCG ethics	2	4
	explain the importance of BCG making a positive impression by acting in accordance with professional and ethical guidelines in border control activities	3	4
	describe the types, forms and consequences of non-ethical behaviour of BCG in border control activities, with particular focus on corruption as outlined in applicable law, guidelines and procedures	4	4
	describe the procedures and measures applicable in cases of non-ethical behaviour related to BCG activities with particular focus on corruption as outlined in applicable law, guidelines and procedures	5	4
	explain the principles and standards of the Frontex code of conduct and European codes of police ethics related to BCG activities	6	4
skill	report unethical behaviour in the border guard context to proper authorities within the organisation	7	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility to act in legally regulated and unregulated border control situations in accordance with the code of ethics and professional values	8	4
learning methods	group work, case studies, lectures, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner explains BCG values in accordance with applicable codes and guidelines, society's beliefs and expectations concerning BCG ethics, the importance of BCG making a positive impression by acting in accordance with professional and ethical guidelines in border control activities, the principles and standards of the Frontex Code of Conduct and European codes of police ethics related to BCG activities, and describes the types, forms, consequences and the procedures and measures applicable in cases of non-ethical behaviour of BCG in border control activities, with particular focus on corruption</p> <p>practical test: the learner acts in accordance with the code of ethics and professional values, reporting unethical behaviour in a simulated border control situation</p>		
CCC Basic	subject 1.5.1		
recommended indicative content	<p>including but not limited to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Frontex Code of Conduct (see subject 1.5.2) ■ Code of conduct for Law Enforcement Officials (OHCHR, adopted by General Assembly resolution 34/169 on 17/12/1979) ■ The European Police Code of Ethics. Recommendation (2001) adopted by the Committee of Ministers of the Council of Europe on 19 September 2001 		

1.5.2

Frontex Code of Conduct

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain the principles, values and behavioural standards for BCG activities in accordance with the Frontex Code of Conduct	9	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	group work, case studies, lectures, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains the principles, values and behavioural standards for participating in Frontex activities		
recommended indicative content	for LO 9 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ how does Frontex ensure that the conduct of the staff deployed to its operations has full respect for fundamental rights? ■ what is the procedure in the case of a suspected violation of the Frontex Code of Conduct? ■ Frontex Serious Incident Report (SIR) ■ Frontex Complaints Mechanism (CM) ■ accountability for misconduct 		
CCC Basic	subject 1.5.2		

1.5.3

European borderguardship

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	list the key benefits and challenges of pursuing a common EU border and coast guard organisational culture	10	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	group work, lectures, classroom and group discussion		
assessment	theory test: the learner lists the key benefits and challenges of pursuing a common EU border and coast guard organisational culture		
CCC Basic	subject 1.5.3		

Cross Reference Table

LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10
JC										
JC 1	x	x	x	x	x	x			x	x
JC 2								x		
JC 3							x	x		

1.6

Fundamental rights

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge and understanding of	the key fundamental rights provisions stipulated in EU and international legislation in relation to basic border guard activities	1	4
have knowledge and understanding of	defined ethical codes, values and binding professional standards relevant to protecting fundamental rights and preventing violations in the context of border guard activities	2	4
have knowledge and understanding of	the key processes, rules and procedures for interacting with agencies, authorities and organisations in the context of basic BCG activities in protecting fundamental rights	3	4
be able to	examine and assess the validity and usage of travel-related documentation and recognise where it is necessary to refer cases for further examination whilst respecting fundamental rights	4	4
be able to	recognise risks and threats to the safety, security and well-being of persons in need of international protection and follow related referral procedures	5	4
be responsible or have autonomy for	taking responsibility for performing routine, non-complex border guard activities whilst respecting fundamental rights and preventing violations, in accordance with EU and international legislation	6	4
responsibility and autonomy for	identifying persons who may be in need of protection or assistance in the context of routine, non-complex border guard activities, referring them to the competent authorities	7	4

1.6.1

Fundamental rights in relation to border guarding

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain the fundamental rights and the obligations of all persons crossing borders, in accordance with EU and international law	1	4
	explain the fundamental rights and the obligations of a border and coast guard in accordance with EU and international law	2	4
	explain the role and responsibilities of a border and coast guard in protecting the fundamental rights of all persons and preventing violations in the context of routine, non-complex border guard activities	3	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy for	ensuring the fundamental rights of all persons and preventing violations while performing routine, non-complex border guard activities in accordance with EU and international law	4	5
learning methods	group work, classroom and group discussion, case studies		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains the link between fundamental rights and BCG activities by using examples practical test: the learner ensures the fundamental rights of all persons, preventing violations whilst performing border guard activities in a simulated situation		
remark	due to the cross-cutting nature of fundamental rights, the assessment of learning should be taken into consideration in all relevant practical tests throughout the training		
CCC Basic	subject 1.6.1		

1.6.2

The European and international fundamental rights framework

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	summarise the key provisions of international human rights instruments and good practices in preventing their violations in the context of routine, non-complex border guard activities	5	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming		
assessment	theory test: the learner summarises the key provisions of international human rights instruments and good practices in preventing their violations in the context of routine, non-complex border guarding activities		
recommended indicative content	for LO 5 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 1948 Universal Declaration of Human Rights; ■ 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees and the 1967 Protocol; ■ 1966 International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and 1976 International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and the relevant Protocols; ■ 1950 European Convention on Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms as well as its Protocols; ■ 1954 Convention Relating to the Status of Stateless Persons and the 1961 Convention on the Reduction of Statelessness; ■ 1989 Convention on the Rights of the Child; ■ 1984 Convention Against Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment; ■ 1990 Convention on the Protection of the Rights of All Migrant Workers and Their Families; ■ 1979 Convention on the Elimination of all Forms of Discrimination Against Women. 		
CCC Basic	subject 1.6.2		

1.6.3

The 1950 European Convention on Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms and its Protocols

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the right to life, prohibition of torture, the right to liberty and security, the right to respect for private and family life, the right to an effective remedy, the prohibition of discrimination and the prohibition of collective expulsion in accordance with the 1950 European Convention on Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, in the context of border and coast guard activities	6	4
skills	identify cases of infringement of fundamental rights as established by the 1950 European Convention on Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, in the context of border and coast guard activities	7	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	classroom and group discussion, brainstorming		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes human rights in the context of border and coast guard activities practical test: the learner identifies cases of infringement of human rights as established by the 1950 European Convention on Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms in the context of border guard activities in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 1.6.3		

1.6.4

The 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees and its 1967 Protocol (1951 Geneva Convention, 1967 Protocol)

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	summarise the key provisions of the 1951 Geneva Convention and its 1967 Protocol, relevant to routine, non-complex border guard activities	8	4
skills	identify identity papers and travel documents issued under the 1951 Geneva Convention and the 1967 Protocol	9	4
	identify persons in need of international protection in order to refer them to the asylum and international protection authorities in non-complex border guard situations, in accordance with the provisions of the 1951 Geneva Convention and the 1967 Protocol	10	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, group work, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner summarises the key provisions of the 1951 Geneva Convention and the 1967 Protocol</p> <p>practical test: the learner identifies identity papers and travel documents issued under the 1951 Geneva Convention and the 1967 Protocol and identifies persons in need of international protection in order to refer them to the asylum and international protection authorities in a simulated situation at the border</p>		
recommended indicative content	<p>for LO 8 including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ the definition of the term 'refugee'; ■ the rights of refugees, including the right to non-discrimination, the right not to be penalised for irregular entry or presence and prohibition of <i>refoulement</i>; ■ identity papers issued to refugees; ■ refugee travel documents; ■ cooperation of the national authorities with UNHCR, the United Nations Refugee Agency. 		
CCC Basic	subject 1.6.4		

1.6.5

The 1954 Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	summarise the provisions of the 1954 UN Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons relevant to non-complex border guard activities	11	4
	define the reasons for and consequences of statelessness	12	4
skills	identify identity papers and travel documents issued under the 1954 Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons	13	4
	identify the cases when a stateless person is to be referred to competent authorities	14	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming, case studies		
assessment	theory test: the learner summarises the provisions of the 1954 Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons and defines the reasons for and consequences of statelessness practical test: the learner identifies cases when a stateless person is to be referred to competent authorities and identifies identity papers and travel documents issued under the 1954 Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons		
recommended indicative content	the international legislative framework concerning stateless persons also includes the 1961 Convention on the Reduction of Statelessness for LO 11 the provisions include but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ definition of a 'stateless person'; ■ the rights of stateless persons, including the right to non-discrimination and prohibition of expulsion; ■ identity papers and travel documents issued to stateless persons. 		
CCC Basic	subject 1.6.5		

1.6.6

The Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the fundamental rights included in the EU Charter of Fundamental Rights, relevant to routine, non-complex border and coast guard activities	15	4
skills	identify cases of infringement of fundamental rights as established by the EU Charter of Fundamental Rights in the context of border guard activities	16	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, group work, case studies, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner describes the fundamental rights included in the EU Charter of Fundamental Rights, relevant to routine, non-complex border and coastguard activities</p> <p>practical test: the learner identifies cases of infringement of fundamental rights as established by the EU Charter of Fundamental Rights in the context of border guard activities in a simulated situation</p>		
Recommended indicative content	<p>for LO 15 including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ the right to human dignity; ■ the right to life; ■ the right to the integrity of the person; ■ the prohibition of torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment; ■ the right to liberty and security; ■ the right to asylum; ■ prohibition of <i>refoulement</i> and collective expulsions; ■ freedom of religion; ■ the right to non-discrimination; ■ the right to respect for private and family life; ■ the right to good administration; ■ the right to an effective remedy; ■ the protection of vulnerable groups (including children, victims of trafficking). 		
CCC Basic	subject 1.6.6		

1.6.7

Access to international protection and the asylum procedure, and the principle of *non-refoulement*

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the principles of refugee protection and procedures facilitating access to international protection in the context of border and coast guard activities in accordance with EU and international law	17	4
	describe the role and responsibilities of a border and coast guard relevant to facilitating access to international protection and the asylum procedure in accordance with EU and international legislation	18	4
	describe the role and responsibility of a border and coast guard in respecting and safeguarding the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i>	19	4
	describe the role and responsibilities of a border and coast guard for cooperation with relevant EU and international organisations when providing access to international protection and the asylum procedure, in accordance with EU and international legislation	20	4
skills	identify persons in need of international protection in the context of border guard activities, to facilitate their access to the asylum procedure	21	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for providing access to international protection and the asylum procedure during routine, non-complex border guard activities, in accordance with EU and international legislation, in particular the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i>	22	4
	take responsibility for referring persons in need of international protection to the competent authorities in accordance with EU and international legislation	23	4
learning methods	lectures, group work, case studies, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming, field trip		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner describes the principles of refugee protection and procedures facilitating access to international protection, the role and responsibilities of a border and coast guard relevant to facilitating access to international protection and the asylum procedure, in respecting and safeguarding the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i> and in cooperation with relevant EU and international organisations when providing access to international protection and the asylum procedure</p> <p>practical test: the learner identifies asylum requests and persons in need of international protection, provides them with access to international protection and the asylum procedure during routine, non-complex border guard activities and refers them, when needed, to the competent authorities in a simulated situation</p>		

Cont.

1.6.7

Access to international protection and the asylum procedure, and the principle of *non-refoulement*

recommended indicative content	<p>suggest use of the following reference material:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ UNHCR Protection Training Manual for European Border and Entry Officials; ■ FRA Guidance on how to reduce the risk of refoulement in external border management when working in or together with third countries; ■ EASO–Frontex Tool on Access to the Asylum Procedure. <p>legislation and conventions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 1951 Geneva Convention and the 1967 Protocol; ■ 1966 ICCPR; ■ 1984 Convention against Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment; ■ 1950 European Convention on Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms; ■ 2000 EU Charter of Fundamental Rights; ■ EU Qualification Directive (2011/95/EU); ■ EU Return Directive (2008/115/EC); ■ EU Asylum Procedures Directive (2013/32/EU); ■ The European Border and Coast Guard Regulation (2016/1624/EU); ■ The Sea Borders Surveillance Regulation (656/2014/EU); ■ The Schengen Borders Code (Regulation (EU) 2016/399, Article 3); ■ The Dublin III regulation.
CCC Basic	subject 1.6.7

1.6.8

Identification and referral of vulnerable groups including victims of trafficking

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the vulnerable groups and various forms of human trafficking	24	4
	list risk profiles for human trafficking	25	4
	distinguish between people smuggling and human trafficking and the specific concerns/needs associated with smuggling and trafficking	26	4
	describe the role and responsibilities of a border and coast guard in relation to the identification and special needs of vulnerable groups including victims of human trafficking, and their referral to the competent authorities in accordance with EU and international legislation	27	4
skills	identify indicators suggesting a person may be vulnerable including a victim of human trafficking in the context of routine, non-complex border guard activities and the corresponding risk profiles	28	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for referring vulnerable groups including victims of human trafficking to competent authorities in accordance with EU and international legislation	29	4
learning methods	group work, case studies, lectures, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner lists vulnerable groups and risk profiles for human trafficking, distinguishes between people smuggling and human trafficking and the specific concerns/needs associated with smuggling and trafficking and describes the various forms of human trafficking and the role and responsibilities of a border and coast guard in relation to the identification and special needs of vulnerable groups, including victims of human trafficking, and their referral to the competent authorities</p> <p>practical test: the learner identifies indicators suggesting a person may be vulnerable, including a victim of human trafficking and refers all potential vulnerable persons to specialised authorities in BCG-related activities in a simulated situation</p>		

Cont.

1.6.8

Identification and referral of vulnerable groups including victims of trafficking

remark	related to CCC Basic, Subject 2.3.3 'Trafficking in Human Beings and Migrant Smuggling'
recommended indicative content	<p>for LO 24 – 29 vulnerable groups include but are not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Children; ■ Unaccompanied minors; ■ Single parent with minor children; ■ Pregnant women (or girl); ■ Elderly people; ■ Persons with mental disorders; ■ persons with disabilities; ■ persons in need of medical assistance; ■ persons in distress at sea; ■ persons in need of international protection; ■ Victims of trafficking; ■ Victims of female genital mutilation; ■ Victims of sexual violence; ■ Victims of exploitation; ■ Stateless persons; ■ victims of torture; ■ any other vulnerable group in accordance with EU and international law. <p>suggest the use of the following documents and instruments (see the online sources in the references in the annex to the CCC Basic):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ IOM counter-trafficking training module 'Victim Identification and Interviewing techniques' (2006); ■ The IOM Handbook on Direct Assistance for Victims of Trafficking, Chapter 1, Security and Personal Safety, and Chapter 2, Screening of Victims of trafficking, IOM, Geneva (2007); ■ OHCHR 'Recommended Principles and Guidelines on Human Rights and Human Trafficking', commentary (2010); ■ UNHCR, The Heightened Risk Identification Tool, June 2010, Second Edition; ■ UNHCR and International Detention Coalition, Vulnerability screening tool, identifying and addressing vulnerability: a tool for asylum and migration systems, (2016) ■ EASO tool on the identification of persons with special needs; ■ UNHCR 'Human trafficking and refugee protection: UNHCR's perspective' (2009); ■ UNHCR, Guidelines on international protection: The application of Article 1(2) of the 1951 Convention and/or 1967 Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees to victims of trafficking and persons at risk of being trafficked (2006); ■ UNICEF Guidelines on the protection of child victims of trafficking (2006); ■ Palermo Protocols, 'Prevent, suppress, and punish trafficking in persons, especially women and children', implementing the UN convention against transnational organised crime; ■ Directive 2011/36/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 5 April 2011 on preventing and combating trafficking in human beings and protecting its victims, and replacing Council Framework Decision 2002/629/JHA.
CCC Basic	subject 1.6.8

1.6.9

Protection of children

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	summarise the protection needs and rights of children, focusing on family unity, legal guardianship and the best interests of the child in the context of routine, non-complex border guard activities, in accordance with EU and international law	30	4
	list the authorities and organisations to which unaccompanied and separated children should be referred	31	4
	explain the procedure to follow for unaccompanied and separated children	32	4
skills	identify situations when children may be in need of enhanced protection and assistance during border guard activities	33	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for referring children in need of protection and assistance to the competent authorities, in accordance with EU and international legislation	34	4
learning methods	case studies, lectures, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner summarises the protection needs and rights of children, focusing on family unity, legal guardianship and the best interests of the child, lists the authorities and organisations to which unaccompanied and separated children should be referred and explains the procedures to follow for unaccompanied and separated children in need of protection</p> <p>practical test: the learner identifies the protection needs and rights of vulnerable children in BCG-related activities by referring them to the competent authorities, guided by the principle of the best interests of the child, in consideration of specific children needs and applicable rights, identification of situations when children may be in need of protection and assistance, appropriate ways to interview children, procedure for referrals, competent specialised child protection services in a simulated situation</p>		

Cont.

1.6.9**Protection of children**

recommended indicative content	<p>for LO 33, including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ the protection of family unity; ■ the right to legal guardianship; ■ the best interests of the child; ■ recalling that minority should be presumed in case of doubt about the age; ■ recalling that children should not be detained for immigration-related purposes, irrespective of their legal/migratory status or that of their parents, and that detention is never in their best interests. <p>for LO 34, including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ unaccompanied and separated children; ■ children seeking asylum; ■ potential child victims of trafficking and other forms of abuse (including when travelling with extended family); ■ missing children; ■ children abducted by a family member. <p>suggest use of the following manuals (see the online sources in the references in the annex to the CCC Basic):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ UN Convention on the Rights of the Child (1989); ■ UNICEF, Reference guide on protecting the rights of child victims of trafficking in Europe, in particular the checklist pp. 115–116; ■ 'Let's talk — Developing effective communication with child victims of abuse and human trafficking' (2004); ■ ILPA, Working with children and young people subject to immigration control — Guidelines for best practice (2004); ■ Save the children, UNHCR and UNICEF, Statement of Good Practice (2010); ■ IOM, 'Human rights of migrant children', International Migration Law Series, No 15 (2008); ■ IOM, 'Guidelines on the Protection of Unaccompanied migrant children', (2010); ■ UN High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR), 'Safe & Sound: what States can do to ensure respect for the best interests of unaccompanied and separated children in Europe', October 2014; ■ UN High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR), 'Child protection Issue Brief: Family Tracing and Reunification', January 2017; ■ UN High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR), UNHCR's position regarding the detention of refugee and migrant children in the migration context, January 2017; ■ IOM Children on the Move (2013); ■ UNHCR, UNHCR Protection Training Manual for European Border and Entry Officials; ■ Website of the Family Tracing Network of the International Red Cross and Red Crescent Movement; ■ Frontex, VEGA Handbook: Children at Airports.
CCC Basic	subject 1.6.9

1. Generic studies for Standing Corps Training (Category 1)

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14	LO 15	LO 16	LO 17	LO 18
JC 1	x	x			x	x		x			x				x		x	x
JC 2			x									x						
JC 3																		
JC 6				x														
JC 4									x				x					
JC 5							x			x						x		
JC 7														x				

JC \ LO	LO 19	LO 20	LO 21	LO 22	LO 23	LO 24	LO 25	LO 26	LO 27	LO 28	LO 29	LO 30	LO 31	LO 32	LO 33	LO 34
JC 1		x										x				
JC 2	x								x							
JC 3													x	x		
JC 6																
JC 4																
JC 5						x	x	x		x						
JC 7			x	x	x						x				x	x



Law enforcement studies for European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training

Introduction to law enforcement studies for European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training (Category 1)

Law enforcement studies in European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training consist of essential knowledge, skills and responsibility/autonomy for law enforcement in border and coast guard matters.

At first, learners are familiarised with EU border and coast guard strategy, European integrated border management, legislation and implementation. These topics will allow learners to describe the provisions of EU and international legislation concerning the border and coast guard service and its purposes, as well as apply this knowledge in border guard activities.

As combating cross-border crime is an important part of border and coast guard operations, the training programme prepares learners to deal with such challenges. By completing the chapter devoted to cross-border crime, learners will acquire the knowledge, skills and responsibility/autonomy required to define and recognise the main cross-border crime activities and phenomena at the EU external borders, and then to act in compliance with the law and within the principles of operational tactics if they detect various forms of cross-border crime.

In the following chapter, devoted to investigation of crimes and offences, the learners obtain information that will enable them to apply procedures and basic principles of investigation of crimes and offences by conducting interviews with alleged victims, suspects and witnesses.

The law enforcement studies continue with elements of forensic investigation in order to allow the learners to be able to protect, document and examine a crime scene, as well as to collect, preserve, mark and evaluate evidence found at a crime scene. Issues of personal safety are also covered in this chapter — after its completion learners will be able to take appropriate safety measures and use protective equipment at a crime scene.

The chapter on border control focuses on the border and coast guard core competences related to border checks and border surveillance. The job competences to be developed after completion of the chapter are strongly connected with those listed in the common studies (generic studies, law enforcement and practical skills) as well as those in the sea, air and land border modules described in the CCC Basic. The studies are interconnected and should not be treated

separately. The chapter reflects the approach of the Schengen Borders Code and consists of border checks and border surveillance. The main focus is on first-line border checks, at SQF for BG level 4.

The chapter on document examination is closely related to border control. After acquiring the targeted job-competences, the learner will be able to examine travel documents and identify alterations by using equipment for first-line border checks.

The job competences which are developed at level 5 have to be built on the knowledge, skills and competences from level 4 to guarantee the sufficient progression of learning and effective performance of duties. The progression of knowledge and skills takes place during the training period. However, in order to develop the targeted range of competences related to second-line border checks, a border and coast guard would need in-service experience after graduation. This experience might be border crossing point specific and depends on the applicable rules and procedures. Moreover, it must reflect the principle of lifelong learning.

2. Law enforcement studies for border and coast guard standards

2.1

EU border and coast guard strategies, legislation and implementation

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	EU internal security strategy, European integrated border management, the Schengen <i>acquis</i> (with particular focus on Dublin Regulation) and their impact on the border and coast guard service	1	4
be able to	uphold and enforce specific laws, policies and procedures as well as EU internal security strategy, European integrated border management, the Schengen <i>acquis</i> (with a particular focus on Dublin Regulation)	2	4
be responsible or have autonomy for	exercising the defined level of autonomy in the application of EU and international law, policies, rules and procedures in the context of border guard activities	3	4
	recognising persons in need and referring them to the competent authorities in accordance with the Dublin Regulation	4	4

2.1.1

EU internal security strategy

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain the significance of the EU, its common border and coast guard policies and their relevance to BCG activities	1	4
	define the main objectives of EU internal security strategy towards a more secure Europe	2	4
	describe the role of the border and coast guard in contributing to the implementation of EU internal security strategy	3	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, classroom and group discussion		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains the significance of the EU, its common border and coast guard policies and their relevance to BCG activities, defines the main objectives and describes the role of the border and coast guard in the framework of EU internal security strategy		
CCC Basic	subject 2.1.1		

2.1.2

European integrated border management

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the strategic components of European integrated border management	4	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, classroom and group discussion		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the strategic components of European integrated border management		
CCC Basic	subject 2.1.2		

2.1.3

Schengen *acquis*

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain the main objectives of the Schengen <i>acquis</i> in relation to border and coast guard activities	5	4
	identify the duties of a border and coast guard within the framework of the Schengen <i>acquis</i> and with regard to persons seeking international protection	6	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, interactive presentations, classroom and group discussion		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains the main objectives of the Schengen <i>acquis</i> and identifies the duties of a border and coast guard within the framework of the Schengen <i>acquis</i> and with regard to persons seeking international protection		
remark	relevant practical skills related to this topic are indicated in CCC Basic, Chapter 2.6 and in the air, land and sea modules of the CCC Basic		
CCC Basic	subject 2.1.3		

2.1.4

The Schengen Borders Code; EU Schengen Catalogue, External Borders Control, Return and Readmission, and Practical Handbook for BG

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the provisions of the Schengen Borders Code, EU Schengen Catalogue, External Borders Control, Return and Readmission and the Practical Handbook for BG in relation to border and coast guard activities	7	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, interactive presentations, self-study		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the provisions of the Schengen Borders Code, EU Schengen Catalogue, External Borders Control, Return and Readmission and the Practical Handbook for BG in relation to border and coast guard activities		
remark	practical skills related to this topic are indicated in CCC Basic, Chapter 2.6 and in air, land and sea modules of the CCC Basic		
CCC Basic	subject 2.1.4		

2.1.5

Dublin Regulation determining the MS responsible for examining applications for asylum

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain the scope of the regulation and the Member States' obligations in accordance with the Dublin Regulation	8	4
skills	refer persons to the competent authorities responsible for examining the application for asylum in accordance with the Dublin Regulation	9	5
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, interactive presentations, self-study, case studies		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains the scope of the regulation and the Member States' obligations practical test: the learner refers persons to the competent authorities responsible for examining the application for in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 2.1.5		

2.1.6

Entry/Exit System, ETIAS and Eurosur

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	define the objectives and the influence on BCG work at the operational level of the Entry/Exit System, ETIAS and Eurosur	10	4
skills	perform border guard activities by utilising the Entry/Exit System, ETIAS and Eurosur on the operational level when relevant	11	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, interactive presentations, classroom and group discussion		
assessment	theory test: the learner defines the objectives and the influence on BCG work at the operative level of the Entry/Exit System, ETIAS and Eurosur		
Recommended indicative content	including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Entry/Exit System; ■ ETIAS; ■ Eurosur. 		
CCC Basic	subject 2.1.7		

2.1.7

Border and coast guard instruments supporting EU strategies at external borders

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	define the EU border and coast guard instruments supporting current EU strategies at external borders, to facilitate legitimate movement across borders	12	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive presentations, peer learning, group workgroup work, classroom and group discussion		
assessment	theory test: the learner defines the EU border and coast guard instruments supporting current EU strategies at the external borders		
Recommended indicative content	including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ API (Advance Passenger Information System); ■ PNR (Passenger Name Record); ■ ABC (Automated Border Control); ■ European Border and Coast Guard Teams (EBCGT) ■ joint operations. 		
CCC Basic	subject 2.1.8		

Cross Reference Table

LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12
JC	JC 1	JC 2	JC 3	JC 4								
JC 1	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x		x
JC 2		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
JC 3						x	x	x	x			
JC 4			x	x	x	x	x	x	x			x

2.2

Cross-border crime

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	key EU and international provisions related to cross-border crimes and offences	1	4
	specific legislation and policy relating to criminal investigation and prosecution of cross-border crimes	2	4
be able to	follow procedures and report as necessary in situations connected with the identification of cross-border crimes	3	4
	operate a specific range of technology and equipment used for identification of stolen or illicit property and interpret results	4	4
	collect information related to cross-border criminality as potential intelligence to aid the prevention and detection of such activities	5	4
be responsible or have autonomy for	identifying potential victims of trafficking in human beings and migrants in need of assistance/protection and refer them to the competent authorities	6	4

2.2.1

Indications of cross-border crime

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain the phenomena of cross-border crime and possible links with organised crime	1	4
	explain signs and indications (<i>corpus delicti</i>) of non-complex cross-border crimes	2	4
skills	react to recognised signs and indications of potential cross-border crime in accordance with the established procedures of first response	3	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	self-study, role play, lectures, interactive presentations, peer learning, group workgroup work, case studies		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains the phenomena and indications of cross-border crimes, as well as signs and indications (<i>corpus delicti</i>) of cross-border crimes which are directed against border security practical test: the learner recognises and responds to common signs and indications of cross-border crime in accordance with established procedures of first response in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 2.3.1		

2.2.2

Modus operandi of cross-border crimes

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain types of modus operandi related to cross-border crimes	4	4
	identify indicators of possible modus operandi related to cross-border crimes	5	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	small group work, team learning, case studies, lectures, role play		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains types of modus operandi related to cross-border crimes and identifies indicators of possible modus operandi		
recommended indicative content	for LO 4 and LO 5 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ routes; ■ methods of concealment 		
CCC Basic	subject 2.3.2		

2.2.3

People smuggling, trafficking in human beings and smuggling of migrants

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain the key provisions of EU and international legislation concerning people smuggling, trafficking in human beings (THB) and smuggling of migrants (SoM)	6	4
	describe forms of exploitation of persons in the context of cross-border crime	7	4
	describe the difference between people smuggling, THB and SoM	8	4
	describe good practices for fighting and preventing people smuggling, THB and SoM	9	4
skills	identify potential indicators of people smuggling, victims of trafficking in human beings and smuggling of migrants, with special attention to children and other vulnerable groups	10	4
	recognise indicators of people smuggling, THB and SoM that may indicate potential traffickers, organisers and smugglers	11	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for responding to situations involving organisers, perpetrators and potential victims of people smuggling, THB and SoM in accordance with established procedures and referring them to the competent authorities	12	4
learning methods	practical exercises, lectures, interactive presentations, group workgroup work, case studies		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner explains the provisions of EU and international legislation concerning people smuggling, trafficking in human beings (THB) and smuggling of migrants (SoM) and describes forms of exploitation, the difference between SoM, THB and people smuggling, and best practices for fighting and prevention of SoM, THB and people smuggling</p> <p>practical test: in a simulated situation, the BCG recognises indicators and potential victims of THB, SoM and people smuggling and acts in accordance with the established procedures and refer them to the competent authorities.</p>		
remark	related to CCC Basic, Chapter 1.6 Fundamental rights		
recommended indicative content	<p>for LO 8 including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ background; ■ phases; ■ methods and organisation; ■ fundamental rights violations that trafficked and smuggled people may be exposed to. 		
CCC Basic	subject 2.3.3		

2.2.4

Cross-border crime related to vehicles

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe provisions, phases, methods, techniques and organisation of stealing and smuggling vehicles	13	4
	describe counter-smuggling systems, methods, techniques, referral mechanisms and good practices (prevention of crime)	14	4
skills	detect stolen vehicles in accordance with established procedures	15	4
	use technical equipment and databases for vehicle recognition	16	4
	report stolen vehicles in accordance with established procedures	17	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	Practical exercises, lectures, interactive presentations, group workgroup work, case studies		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes provisions concerning smuggling of stolen vehicles; phases, methods, techniques and organisation of stealing and smuggling of stolen vehicles as well as relevant counter-smuggling systems, methods, techniques, referral mechanisms and best practices of crime prevention practical test: in a simulated situation, the BCG detects stolen vehicles using appropriate means and prepares a report in accordance with the established procedure		
CCC Basic	subject 2.3.4		

2.2.5

Smuggling of drug and precursors

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the most relevant forms, phases, methods, techniques and organisation of smuggling of drugs and precursors	18	4
skills	detect smugglers, illicit drugs and precursors (raw materials) in accordance with established procedures	19	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	practical exercises, lectures, interactive presentations, group work, case studies		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the forms, phases, methods, techniques and organisation of drug smuggling practical test: the learner uses the measures learnt to detect smugglers, illicit drugs and precursors (raw materials) in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 2.3.5		

2.2.6

Smuggling of excise goods

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain the most relevant forms, phases, methods, techniques and organisation of smuggling of goods	20	4
	outline the tasks and responsibilities of competent law enforcement authorities at the border related to smuggling of goods	21	4
skills	perform initial procedures concerning detected or seized smuggled goods	22	4
	identify indicators of smuggling of goods	23	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	practical exercises, lectures, interactive presentations, group work, case studies		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains forms, phases, methods, techniques and organisation of smuggling of goods and outlines related tasks and responsibilities of competent law enforcement authorities at the border practical test: the learner identifies indicators of smuggling of goods and performs initial procedures concerning detected or seized smuggled goods in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 2.3.6		

2.2.7

Smuggling of weapons, weapons of mass destruction, ammunition and explosives and CBRN

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe phases, methods, techniques and organisation of smuggling of weapons, weapons of mass destruction, ammunition, explosives and CBRN (chemical, biological, radiological and nuclear materials)	24	4
	identify the types of criminal networks dealing with weapon smuggling, smuggling of weapons of mass destruction, ammunition, explosives and CBRN	25	4
skills	perform border and coast guard activities in accordance with procedures and operational tactics in relation to smuggling of weapons, weapons of mass destruction, ammunition, explosives and CBRN	26	4
	employ safety measures for dealing with cases related to smuggling of weapons, weapons of mass destruction, ammunition, explosives and CBRN	27	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	practical exercises, lectures, interactive presentations, group work, case studies		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes components of smuggling of weapons, weapons of mass destruction, ammunition and explosives, and identifies types of criminal networks dealing with such crimes practical test: the learner performs border and coast guard activities in accordance with procedures and operational tactics in relation to smuggling of weapons, weapons of mass destruction, ammunition, explosives and CBRN, ensuring the necessary safety measures in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 2.3.7		

2.2.8

Nature and environmental crime

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the indicators of nature and environmental cross-border crime in accordance with applicable procedures	28	4
skills	carry out initial activities related to nature and environmental crime in the area of responsibility in accordance with applicable procedures	29	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	practical exercises, lectures, interactive presentation, group workgroup work, case studies		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines indicators of nature and environmental cross border crime practical test: the learner carries out initial activities related to nature and environmental crime in their area of responsibility in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 2.3.8		

2.2.9

Terrorism and countermeasures

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline global threats to the EU such as radicalisation, movements of offenders, extreme violence and terrorism in the context of routine, non-complex border guard activities	30	4
	outline the EU's provisions on countering terrorism related to border security	31	4
	outline the role of EU agencies in countering terrorism and preventing radicalisation	32	4
	outline indicators for the identification of potential terrorists and foreign fighters	33	4
skills	recognise potential terrorists/foreign fighters in accordance with relevant procedures	34	4
	employ safety measures for dealing with cases related to terrorism and radicalisation	35	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	practical exercises, lectures, interactive presentations, group work, case studies		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner describes global threats to the EU such as radicalisation, movements of offenders, extreme violence and terrorism in the context of border guard activities, indicators for the identification of potential terrorists and foreign fighters and EU provisions on countering terrorism related to border security and the role of EU agencies in countering terrorism and preventing radicalisation</p> <p>practical test: the learner identifies potential terrorists/foreign fighters and employs safety measures for dealing with such cases in a simulated situation</p>		
CCC Basic	subject 2.3.9		

2.2.10

Economic and financial crimes with cross-border dimension

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain the main indicators of economic and financial crimes in a cross-border context	36	4
skills	gather information related to economic and financial cross-border crimes in accordance with established procedures	37	4
	report information related to economic and financial cross-border crimes in accordance with established procedures	38	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	practical exercises, lectures, interactive presentation, group work, case studies		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains the indicators of economic and financial crimes in a cross-border context practical test: the learner follows information gathering and reporting procedures related to economic and financial cross-border crimes in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 2.3.10		

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14	LO 15	LO 16	LO 17	LO 18	LO 19
JC 1	x	x				x	x	x	x				x	x				x	
JC 3	x	x	x	x		x		x	x	x	x	x		x			x	x	x
JC 4														x	x	x			x
JC 6	x	x	x	x		x	x	x		x	x	x							
JC 2	x	x			x	x	x	x	x				x	x				x	
JC 5	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x

JC \ LO	LO 20	LO 21	LO 22	LO 23	LO 24	LO 25	LO 26	LO 27	LO 28	LO 29	LO 30	LO 31	LO 32	LO 33	LO 34	LO 35	LO 36	LO 37	LO 38
JC 1	x	x			x	x			x		x	x	x	x			x		
JC 3		x	x	x		x	x	x		x		x	x		x	x			x
JC 4		x	x	x			x	x		x								x	
JC 6																			
JC 2	x	x			x	x						x	x	x			x		
JC 5		x	x			x	x			x		x	x		x	x		x	

2.3

Investigation of crimes and administrative offences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	legislation and policies relating to criminal and administrative offence investigation and investigative interviewing in the context of border guard activities	1	4
be able to	demonstrate respect for other cultures during interviewing through the use of a specific range of cross-cultural skills	2	4
	conduct interviews to establish the truth about event using basic interview techniques in accordance with fundamental rights and obligations	3	4
	produce basic investigation reports in accordance with established guidelines and practices	4	4
	present evidence as a witness in a court or administrative hearing/process	5	
be responsible or have autonomy for	recognising persons in need during interviewing and referring them to the competent authorities	6	

2.3.1

Principles of interviewing

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the guiding principles and procedures for interviewing people in border control situations, taking into account gender, age and cultural sensitivities, protection needs and vulnerabilities	1	4
	describe the guiding principles and procedures for interviewing people in criminal investigations	2	4
skills	interview people in routine, non-complex border control situations in accordance with fundamental rights, gender, age and cultural sensitivities, protection needs and vulnerabilities, and relevant legislation	3	4
	interview people in non-complex crime investigation situations in accordance with fundamental rights and relevant legislation, respecting data protection, right for private and family life and effective remedy	4	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, discussion, case studies, role play		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the guiding principles and procedures for interviewing people in border control situations and in criminal investigations practical test: the learner carries out interviews in accordance with fundamental rights standards and relevant legislation in border control situations and in criminal investigation in simulated situations		
CCC Basic	subject 2.4.1		

2.3.2

Interviewing ethics

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe interview methods and ethical principles for interviewing individuals with special consideration for persons in need of international protection as well as persons belonging to particularly vulnerable groups, such as children, traumatised persons or victims of crime	5	5
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	discussion, lectures, role play, interactive presentation, peer learning, group work, case studies		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes interview methods and ethical principles of interviewing		
CCC Basic	subject 2.4.2		

2.3.3

Dealing with a victim of crime

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the fundamental rights and protection needs of victims of crime	6	4
	explain the legal situation of victims of crime and the available legal remedies and victim support services in accordance with regulations, the relevant procedures and processes	7	4
	describe the likely effects of crime on victims, with particular focus on possible reactions to trauma	8	4
skills	interview victims of crime in routine and non-complex cases in accordance with relevant the law, paying attention to their fundamental rights and protection needs	9	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for referring the potential victim to the assistance and legal remedies available to them in accordance with law and procedures	10	4
learning methods	small group work, team learning, case studies, lectures, role play		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the rights and specific needs of victims of crime and the likely effects of crime on victims, as well as explaining the legal situation of victims of crime and the available legal remedies and victim support services practical test: in a simulated situation, the learner identifies the relevant procedures and processes for responding to the rights and needs of victims of crime, interviews victims of crime in a respectful and professional manner and refers such victims to the assistance and legal remedies available to them		
CCC Basic	subject 2.4.3		

2.3.4

Dealing with a suspect

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain rights and obligations as well as procedures and processes relevant to dealing with a suspect in accordance with established rules and procedures	11	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for interviewing suspects in routine and non-complex cases in accordance with established rules and procedures, respecting data protection, rights to private and family life and right to a fair trial	12	4
learning methods	small group work, team learning, case studies, lectures, role play		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains rights and obligations as well as procedures and processes relevant to dealing with a suspect practical test: the learner interviews suspects in routine and non-complex cases in a respectful and professional manner in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 2.4.4		

2.3.5

Dealing with a witness

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain rights and obligations as well as procedures and processes relevant to dealing with a witness in accordance with established rules and procedures	13	4
skills	interview witnesses in accordance with relevant procedures of legal procedures whilst respecting their rights	14	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	small group work, team learning, case studies, lectures, role play		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains rights and obligations, as well as procedures and processes relevant to dealing with a witness practical test: the learner interviews a witness in a respectful and professional manner in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 2.4.5		

2.3.6

Definitions of motive, alibi, wilfulness and negligence

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain types of motives and alibis	15	4
	explain types of intentions related to wilfulness and negligence	16	4
skills	assess motives and alibis in criminal and administrative investigation	17	4
	ascertain intention (wilfulness) and negligence in criminal and administrative investigations	18	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, team learning, case studies, role play		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains the types of motives and alibis, as well as intentions related to wilfulness and negligence practical test: in a simulated situation the BCG assesses motives and alibis and intentions related to wilfulness and negligence		
CCC Basic	subject 2.4.6		

2.3.7

Investigative interviewing techniques and tactics

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe techniques and tactics for investigative interviewing, with due consideration to age, gender and cultural sensitivities	19	4
skills	select investigative interview techniques and tactics with due consideration to age, gender and cultural sensitivities depending on the situation	20	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for carrying out investigative interviews in routine and non-complex situations in accordance with fundamental rights in order to clarify the person's situation, with due consideration to age, gender and cultural sensitivities	21	5
learning methods	lectures, team learning, case studies, role play		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes techniques and tactics for investigative interviewing, with due consideration to age, gender and cultural sensitivities practical test: the learner carries out investigative interviews in routine and non-complex situations using appropriate interview techniques and tactics in accordance with fundamental rights in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 2.4.7		

2.3.8

Working with an interpreter

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	list border and coast guard-related situations where it is necessary to involve an interpreter	22	4
	describe the interviewing procedure when an interpreter is involved in a border and coast guard-related situation	23	4
skills	perform interviews with the assistance of an interpreter in non-complex BCG-related situations, giving due respect to gender, age and cultural sensitivities, protection needs and vulnerabilities	24	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, team learning, case studies, role play		
assessment	theory test: the learner lists border and coast guard-related situations where it is necessary to involve an interpreter and describes the interviewing procedure when an interpreter is involved practical test: in a simulated situation the BCG performs an interview with the assistance of an interpreter		
CCC Basic	subject 2.4.8		

2.3.9

Border and coast guard as a witness in court

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain the relevant legal regulations and procedures for a border and coast guard acting as a witness in court	25	4
skills	give evidence in court in accordance with professional standards	26	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, case studies, role play		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains relevant legal regulations and procedures for a border and coast guard acting as a witness in court practical test: in a simulated situation the BCG gives evidence in court in accordance with professional standards		
CCC Basic	subject 2.4.9		

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14
JC 2			x	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x
JC 6	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
JC 1	x	x			x	x	x	x			x		x	
JC 3	x	x	x	x	x				x			x		x
JC 4		x		x	x					x	x	x	x	x
JC 5														

JC \ LO	LO 15	LO 16	LO 17	LO 18	LO 19	LO 20	LO 21	LO 22	LO 23	LO 24	LO 25	LO 26
JC 2					x	x	x	x	x	x		
JC 6					x	x	x			x		
JC 1	x	x			x			x	x		x	
JC 3						x	x			x		
JC 4			x	x	x	x	x			x	x	x
JC 5											x	x

2.4

Forensic methods

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	specific legislation and guidelines relating to forensic procedures	1	4
be able to	recognise risks and threats to the safety, security and well-being of self and others at a crime scene and follow procedures	2	4
	follow investigation rules and procedures for alleged infringements through the collection and collation of all relevant information and evidence at a crime scene	3	4
	apply a specific range of evidence preservation techniques at a crime scene	4	4

2.4.1

Introduction to forensic science

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the concept of forensic science and the connections between forensic science, criminal investigations and legal frameworks	1	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive demonstration, lectures, team learning, self-study		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the concept of forensic science, the connections between forensic science, criminal investigations and legal frameworks		
CCC Basic	subject 2.5.1		

2.4.2

Protecting a crime scene

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	classify crime scenes related to cross-border crimes	2	4
	list the operational tactics and principles for crime scene protection as the first law enforcement officer at a crime scene	3	4
skills	protect the crime scene using forensic techniques as the first law enforcement officer at a crime scene in accordance with safety rules and applicable law and procedures	4	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	practical exercises, interactive demonstrations, team learning, small group work, lectures		
assessment	theory test: the learner classifies crime scenes related to cross-border crimes and lists the basic operational tactics and principles for crime scene protection practical test: in simulated situation the BCG acts as the first law enforcement officer at a crime scene, using forensic techniques of crime scene protection		
CCC Basic	subject 2.5.2		

2.4.3

Documenting a crime scene

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe techniques and methods for documenting a crime scene using equipment, in accordance with legal procedures	5	4
skills	document a crime scene using methods and techniques in line with legal procedures	6	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	practical exercises, interactive demonstrations, team learning, small group work, lectures		
assessment	practical test: in a simulated situation the learner documents a crime scene using appropriate methods and techniques and describes techniques and methods for documenting a crime scene		
CCC Basic	subject 2.5.3		

2.4.4

Evidence at a crime scene

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe types of evidence that can be found at a crime scene	7	4
	describe equipment, methods and techniques for the collection, preservation, marking and evaluation of evidence at a crime scene	8	4
skills	use methods, techniques and technical equipment to search for, collect and preserve evidence at a crime scene	9	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	practical exercises, interactive demonstrations, team learning, small group work, lectures		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes types of evidence that could be found at a crime scene, as well as equipment, methods and techniques for the collection, preservation, marking and evaluation of such evidence practical test: the learner uses methods, techniques and technical equipment to search for, collect and preserve evidence at a crime scene in simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 2.5.4		

2.4.5

Personal safety at a crime scene

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain the basics of personal safety at a crime scene	10	4
skills	identify potential hazards when processing a crime scene	11	4
	protect against potential hazards with or without protective equipment at a crime scene in accordance with safety rules and procedures	12	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	practical exercises, interactive demonstrations, team learning, small group work, lectures		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains the basics of personal safety at a crime scene practical test: the learner identifies potential hazards at a crime scene and protects against them, with or without personal protective equipment for hands, feet and eyes, and head and respiratory protection in simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 2.5.5		

Cross Reference Table

LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12
JC												
JC 2			x	x					x	x	x	x
JC 1	x	x	x		x		x	x				
JC 3			x		x	x	x	x	x			
JC 4			x	x		x		x	x			

2.5

Border control

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to border control, including on fundamental rights	1	4
	specific ethical codes, values and professional standards related to border control	2	4
	border control-specific information and data handling systems together with procedures, such as form filling and databases	3	4
	a range of documentation relating to cross-border activities	4	4
	security features of travel documentation	5	4
	border control-specific guidelines and legislation in relation to border control, access to international protection, and detention right to liberty and security, apprehension and detention related processes and procedures	6	4
	methods, tactics, techniques, systems and technology used by patrols in border surveillance	7	4
be able to	collect and register biometric data in border control-related situations, assisting, providing advice and information as necessary, with a quality service orientation with due respect for fundamental rights and obligations	8	4
	relate border control decisions and actions to defined policies and procedures and report as necessary	9	4
	conduct border surveillance activities using defined methods, tactics and techniques at the border in accordance with current requirements	10	4
	patrol borders in accordance with guidelines to prevent irregular cross border activity including illegal border crossing and cross border criminality while ensuring access to international protection procedures	11	4
	apply a range of cognitive and practical skills to perform border control in accordance with the Schengen Borders Code	12	4
	conduct border interviews in routine, non-complex circumstances	13	4
	operate a specific range of border check technology and equipment, including equipment for registering biometric data, and interpret results	14	4

Cont.

2.5

Border control

be able to	examine and assess the validity and usage of travel-related documentation and recognise the need to refer cases in the context of border control activities	15	4
	apply established profiling methodology in border control activities	16	4
	recognise eligibility for admission and residence within the EU, and travelling across borders, identifying the need to refer cases	17	4
be responsible or have autonomy for	facilitating the legitimate movement of people across borders as a result of first-line checks	18	4
	exercising the appropriate level of autonomy in the application of EU and international law, policies, rules and procedures in terms of border control	19	4

2.5.1

Definition of border control

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the meaning of border control according to Schengen Borders Code and European IBM	1	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	active debate, case studies, small group tasks, computer-based learning		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the meaning of border control according to the Schengen Borders Code and European IBM		
recommended indicative content	included but not limited to: ■ Schengen Borders Code ■ European IBM		
remark	introductory lessons to the CCC Basic, Chapter 2.5 Border control		
CCC Basic			

2.5.2

First-line border checks

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain the standard procedures related to first-line border checks in accordance with the Schengen Borders Code and the Asylum Procedures Directive	2	4
	list the categories of people enjoying the right to freedom of movement in accordance with EU legislation	3	4
	explain the rights of vulnerable persons, in need of international protection, in particular as regards access to international protection, the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i> as well as to address the protection needs of vulnerable persons, in accordance with fundamental rights	4	4
skills	carry out first-line border checks in accordance with the Schengen Borders Code	5	4
	compile reports in preparation for border checks proceedings during first-line checks	6	4
	conduct profiling of persons crossing the border in accordance with risk indicators	7	4
	use data management systems for first-line border checks in accordance with data protection rules and regulations	8	4
	check documents using technical equipment during first-line border checks	9	4
	identify vulnerable persons and persons in need of international protection during first-line checks	10	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility to perform systematic and thorough checks on persons crossing the border in accordance with the Schengen Borders Code and the Asylum Procedures Directive, tactical procedures, safety rules, ethical and professional standards, fundamental rights	11	4
	take responsibility to refer persons or means of transport to the second-line for further checks	12	4
	take responsibility for instituting criminal proceedings in case of crime detection during first-line checks	13	4
	take responsibility for the referral of vulnerable persons and persons in need of international protection to the relevant authorities in accordance with fundamental rights	14	4
learning methods	active debate, interactive lectures, case studies, practical exercises, small group tasks, interactive demonstrations, role play, field visits		

Cont.

2.5.2**First-line border checks**

assessment	<p>theory test: the learner explains the standard procedures related to first-line border checks, the rights of vulnerable persons and persons in need of international protection, and lists the categories of people enjoying the right to freedom of movement</p> <p>Practical test: in simulated situations, the learner carries out a systematic and thorough first-line border check, using data management systems and technical equipment for document verification; conducts profiling of persons crossing the border and refers persons or means of transport to the second line for further checks in a simulated situation; initiates criminal proceedings in case of crime detection during first-line checks; and refers vulnerable persons and persons in need of international protection to the relevant authorities in accordance with fundamental rights</p>
remark	first-line border checks at air, land and sea borders are described in detail in the respective modules of the CCC Basic
CCC Basic	subject 2.6.1

2.5.3

Visa Code

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the EU legislation and agreements concerning Schengen and national visas	15	4
	explain the importance of the harmonised application of the common visa policy for the establishment of the procedures and conditions for issuing visas for transit and for controlling migratory flows	16	4
	outline the terminology used in the Visa Code	17	4
	list the categories of persons benefiting from the free movement of persons inside the EU	18	4
	explain specific rules relating to family members of EU and SAC citizens in terms of visa requirements	19	4
	list the third countries whose citizens require a visa when entering Schengen area	20	4
	describe the types of visas covered by the Visa Code and their periods of validity	21	4
	describe the uniform format for visa stickers, including security features	22	4
	list the types of documents on which visas can be affixed	23	4
	list the documents that allow entry and/or stay in the territory of the Member States in accordance with the Visa Code and those that are not covered by the Visa Code	24	4
	list biometric identifiers present on a visa in accordance with the Visa Code	25	4
	outline the purpose, operational management and functioning of Visa Information System in accordance with EU data protection legislation	26	4
	outline the EU legal framework for issuing visas at EU external borders	27	4
	explain data protection procedures in accordance with the Visa Code and EU-related legislation	28	4
skills	perform visa checks using specific document examination equipment and VIS in accordance with relevant regulations and the Visa Code	29	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	active debate, case studies, practical exercises, small group tasks, interactive demonstrations, computer-based learning, role play, field visits		

Cont.

2.5.3

Visa Code

assessment	<p>theory test: the learner outlines the EU legislation and agreements concerning Schengen and national visas and the terminology used in the Visa Code, the EU legal framework for issuing visas at EU external borders, the purpose, operational management and functioning of the Visa Information System, explains the importance of the harmonised application of the common visa policy for the establishment of the procedures and conditions for issuing visas for transit and for controlling migratory flows, the types of visas, their security features and the types of documents on which visas can be affixed, specific rules relating to family members of EU citizens or SAC citizens in terms of visa requirements and data protection procedures, lists the categories of persons benefiting from the free movement of persons inside the EU, the third countries whose citizens require a visa when entering the Schengen area, the documents that allow entry and/or stay in the territory of the Member States in accordance with the Visa Code and those that are not covered by the Visa Code, biometric identifiers present on a visa, describes the types of visas covered by the Visa Code, their periods of validity, uniform format for visa stickers</p> <p>practical test: the learner examines a visa using VIS and document examination equipment in a simulated situation</p>
CCC Basic	subject 2.6.2

2.5.4

Visa Code Handbook

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	summarise the provisions regarding visas in border control as stipulated in the Visa Code Handbook	30	4
	explain the process of visa examination, taking into consideration the conditions of entry	31	4
	explain the conditions for issuing visas at a BCP at the EU's external borders	32	4
	explain the procedure for issuing a visa at the EU's external borders	33	4
	explain the procedures for visas issued to seafarers in transit at the external border	34	4
	explain the reasons and procedures for the modification of a visa at the EU's external borders	35	4
skills	perform visa checks taking into consideration the conditions of entry for third-country nationals	36	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	active debate, case studies, practical exercises, small group tasks, interactive demonstrations, computer-based learning, role play, field visits		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner summarises the provisions regarding visas and explains the reasons and procedures for the modification of a visa at the EU's external borders; explains the procedure for issuing a visa at the EU's external borders; explains the procedure for issuing visas in exceptional conditions at a BCP at the EU's external borders; explains the procedures for Visas issued to seafarers in transit at the external border; explain the reasons and procedures for the modification of a visa</p> <p>practical test: the learner performs a visa check taking into consideration the conditions of entry for third-country nationals into the EU in a simulated situation, in a simulated situation</p>		

Cont.

2.5.4

Visa Code Handbook

recommended indicative content	<p>for LO 30 including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ travel documents; ■ supporting documents; ■ the purpose of the intended stay; ■ the conditions of the intended stay; ■ the security risk and the public health risk; ■ travel Medical Insurance; ■ verification of the length of previous and intended stays; ■ additional documents. <p>for LO 32 including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ types of visas issued at the external border; ■ filling in of the visa sticker; ■ affixing the visa sticker; ■ stamping and signature of the visa; ■ informing central authorities of other Member States on the issuance of a visa. <p>for LO 34 including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ annulment of an issued visa; ■ grounds for annulment; ■ marking an annulled visa; ■ revocation of an issued visa; ■ marking the revocation of the visa; ■ visa fee and receipt; ■ invalidation of a completed visa sticker; ■ refusal of a visa applied for at the external border; ■ grounds for refusing a visa; ■ notification of the refusal of visa to the person concerned.
CCC Basic	subject 2.6.3

2.5.5

Registration of persons

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the legal provisions related to collection and registration of personal data, including biometrics, for the purpose of assessing the eligibility of entry/exit to/ from the Schengen area, detecting irregular migration cases, access to international protection procedures and processing law violations	37	4
	list the categories of persons subjected to the biometric data collection and registration procedure in accordance with EU and international legislation	38	4
skills	collect biometric data manually and with specialised equipment for the purpose of performing border and coast guard activities and tasks in accordance with EU and international legislation, relevant procedures and personal data protection, respecting the right to seek asylum, access to international protection, non-discrimination and human dignity	39	4
	record manually and with specialised equipment the data in the databases and catalogues in accordance with EU legislation and established procedures, respecting personal data protection provisions	40	4
	inform persons about the purpose, rights and obligations related to collecting and registering their biometric data, respecting age, gender, cultural and diversity policy and personal data protection	41	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for registering persons subjected to the biometric data collection and registration procedure in accordance with EU and international legislation	42	4
learning methods	active debate, case studies, practical exercises, small group tasks, interactive demonstrations, computer-based learning, role play, field visits		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains the legal provisions related to collection and registration of biometric data including the categories of persons subjected to the biometric data collection and registration procedure practical test: the learner collects and registers biometric data manually and with specialised equipment and explains the purpose, rights and obligations related to collecting and registering these data in a simulated border and coast guard situation, respecting fundamental rights and personal data protection		
recommended indicative content	included but not limited to: LO 40: Eurodac		
remark	Related to CCC Basic, 2.1.6 Return, readmission, refusal of entry and removal		
CCC Basic	subject 2.6.4		

2. Law enforcement studies for border and coast guard standards

2.5.6

Defined range of the second-line border checks

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	list the cooperative authorities for the second-line checks	43	4
	define cases to be referred to the second line	44	4
skills	perform routine, non-complex activities in second line, under supervision, in accordance with relevant legislation and fundamental rights	45	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	Active debate, case studies, practical exercises, small group tasks, interactive demonstrations, computer-based learning, role play, field visits		
assessment	Theory test: the learner defines cases when persons and means of transport are referred to the second line Practical test: the learner performs routine, non-complex activities in second line, under supervision, in a simulated situation		
remark	The defined range of second-line border checks at air, land and sea borders is described in detail in the respective modules of the CCC Basic		
CCC Basic	subject 2.6.5		

2.5.7

Relaxation and reintroduction of border checks

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the procedure for the relaxation of border checks	46	4
	describe the procedures relevant to the temporary reintroduction of border checks	47	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, case studies, presentational teaching		
assessment	Theory test: the learner describes the procedure for the relaxation of border checks and the procedures relevant to the temporary reintroduction of border checks		
CCC Basic	subject 2.6.6		

2.5.8

Border surveillance

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the main principles of the operative border surveillance management system	48	4
	outline the purpose and the principles of organising and carrying out border surveillance in accordance with EU legislation and fundamental rights	49	4
	explain the influence of the elements of the operational situation in their area of responsibility	50	4
	explain methods of gathering information with operational value for crime prevention and detection during border surveillance	51	4
	explain methods of carrying out border surveillance in extreme weather conditions	52	4
	list communication equipment and data management systems used in border surveillance	53	4
	describe the use of technical equipment for border surveillance	54	4
skills	carry out border surveillance activities and tactics	55	4
	compile reports and documentation related to border surveillance activities in accordance with national provisions	56	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility to perform border surveillance activities and tactics using technical and communication equipment according to the operational situation in the field, respecting the right to private and family life, dignity, non-discrimination and safety rules	57	4
learning methods	active debate, case studies, practical exercises, small group tasks, interactive demonstrations, computer-based learning, role play, field visits		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains border surveillance activities practical test: the learner compiles reports and documentation related to border surveillance activities and carries out border surveillance activities using technical and communication equipment in a simulated situation		
remark	border surveillance at air, land and sea borders is described in details in respective modules of the CCC Basic		

2. Law enforcement studies for border and coast guard standards

Cont.

2.5.8

Border surveillance

recommended indicative content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ for LO 48 areas of responsibility include but are not restricted to: ■ areas, places and environments of operational interest; ■ suspected persons; ■ persons under police scrutiny. ■ for LO 52 including but not limited to: ■ equipment related to personal safety; ■ thermo-vision camera; ■ night-vision goggles; ■ binoculars; ■ photo and video equipment; ■ UAV; ■ portable document-examination device; ■ compass and GPS. for LO 53 including but not limited to: ■ reconnaissance patrol; ■ surveillance patrol; ■ equipment inspection patrol; ■ pursuit patrol; ■ escorting; ■ service inspection patrol; ■ ambushing; ■ observation posts; ■ control posts; ■ intervention.
	CCC Basic subject 2.6.7

Cross Reference Table

JC	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14	LO 15	LO 16	LO 17	LO 18	LO 19	LO 20
JC 1	x														x	x	x	x	x	x
JC 2		x	x	x																
JC 3																				
JC 8																				
JC 9																				
JC 18											x	x	x	x						
JC 19											x	x	x	x						
JC 4		x	x	x											x	x	x	x	x	x
JC 5		x	x	x											x	x	x	x	x	x
JC 6		x	x	x																
JC 7																				
JC 10																				
JC 11																				
JC 12					x	x	x	x	x	x										
JC 13					x	x	x	x	x	x										
JC 14					x	x	x	x	x	x										
JC 15					x	x	x	x	x	x										
JC 16																				
JC 17					x	x	x	x	x	x										

Cont.
Cross Reference Table

JC	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO
	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37		
JC 4.1	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x											
JC 4.2																			
JC 4.5																			x
JC 4.9																			
JC 4.18																			
JC 4.21																			
JC 4.23																			
JC 4.27	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x				
JC 4.28	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x				
JC 4.29																			x
JC 4.30																			
JC 4.34																			
JC 4.35																			
JC 4.37																			
JC 4.38																			
JC 4.39									x										
JC 4.41																			x
JC 4.43																			
JC 4.46																			

2. Law enforcement studies for border and coast guard standards

JC	LO 38	LO 39	LO 40	LO 41	LO 42	LO 43	LO 44	LO 45	LO 46	LO 47	LO 48	LO 49	LO 50	LO 51	LO 52	LO 53	LO 54	LO 55	LO 56	LO 57
JC 4.1									x	x										
JC 4.2																				
JC 4.5	x																			
JC 4.9		x	x	x																
JC 4.18									x											
JC 4.21																				
JC 4.23					x															x
JC 4.27						x	x													
JC 4.28																				
JC 4.29	x								x	x										
JC 4.30											x	x	x	x	x	x	x			
JC 4.34																		x	x	
JC 4.35																		x		
JC 4.37																				
JC 4.38																				
JC 4.39		x	x	x				x												
JC 4.41																				
JC 4.43								x												
JC 4.46								x												

2.6

Document examination

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	security features of documents used for travel and of document examination techniques	1	4
be able to	relate decisions and actions based on document examination to defined procedures and report as necessary	2	4
be responsible or have autonomy for	operating a specific range of document examination technology and equipment and interpret the results, respecting personal data protection	3	4
	exercising the appropriate level of autonomy in document examination in compliance with EU and international law, policies, rules and procedures	4	4

2.6.1

Basic features and standards of documents used for travel

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the basic features and standards of documents used for travel	1	4
skills	identify basic features and standards of documents used for travel, with and without document examination equipment	2	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, practical exercises		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the basic features and standards of documents used for travel practical test: the learner identifies basic features and standards of documents used for travel, with and without equipment		
CCC Basic	subject 2.7.1		

2.6.2

Substrates (paper and plastics)

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the characteristics of security paper, photo security paper, polycarbonate cards and polyvinyl chloride cards	3	4
	describe types of alteration of documents relating to substrates	4	4
skills	identify substrate alterations on documents, with and without document examination equipment	5	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	discussion, lectures, interactive presentations, practical exercises		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the characteristics of security paper, photo security paper, polycarbonate cards, polyvinyl chloride cards and types of alteration of documents relating to substrates practical test: the learner analyses documents with and without equipment in order to identify substrate alterations		
CCC Basic	subject 2.7.2		

2.6.3

Printing techniques

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the characteristics of printing methods	6	4
skills	identify printing techniques and printing alterations on documents, with and without document examination equipment	7	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	practical exercises, field trips, interactive presentations, case studies, discussion		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes printing methods used for documents practical test: the learner analyses documents with and without equipment in order to identify printing techniques and printing alterations		
recommended indicative content	For LO 6 and 7 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ letterpress (typography); ■ engraving (gravure laser); ■ offset printing; ■ serigraphy; ■ inkjet printing; ■ laser printing; ■ screen printing; ■ thermal transfer printing; ■ thermal sublimation printing. 		
CCC Basic	subject 2.7.3		

2.6.4

Security features

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the security features of documents used for travel	8	4
	explain the difference between security paper, printed paper, photo and plastic film	9	4
skills	identify security features and alterations on documents used for travel, with and without document examination equipment	10	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	discussion, lectures, interactive presentations, case studies, practical exercises		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the security features present on documents and explains the difference between security paper, printed paper, photo and plastic film practical test: the learner identifies safety features and alterations on documents		
recommended indicative content	for LO 8 and 10 including but not limited to: ■ Prado Glossary – Technical terms related to security features and to security documents in general (in alphabetical order); ■ IFADO; ■ Frontex Reference Manual.		
CCC Basic	subject 2.7.4		

2.6.5

Post-press (including overlays)

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the characteristics of post-press techniques in documents	11	4
skills	identify post-press features and alterations on documents, with and without document examination equipment	12	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	discussion, lectures, interactive presentations, case studies, practical exercises		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes post-press features present on documents practical test: the learner identifies post-press features and alterations, with and without equipment, on documents		
recommended indicative content	for LO 11 including but not limited to: ■ layout; ■ machining operations; ■ binding; ■ overlay.		
CCC Basic	subject 2.7.5		

2.6.6

Personalisation techniques

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the personalisation techniques applied in travel documents	13	4
skills	identify the elements of personalisation techniques and alterations in travel documents, with and without document examination equipment	14	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	discussion, lectures, interactive presentations, case studies, practical exercises		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes elements of the personalisation techniques present on documents practical test: the learner analyses documents, with and without equipment, to identify elements of personalisation techniques and alterations in the documents		
CCC Basic	subject 2.7.6		

2.6.7

Biometrics in travel documents

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	list the information contained in the biometric memory chip of travel documents	15	4
	describe alterations in biometric travel documents	16	4
skills	evaluate the authenticity of biometric data from a travel document using standard equipment for first-line checks in compliance with EU and international law and procedures, respecting personal data protection	17	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	Discussion, lectures, interactive presentations, case studies, practical exercises		
assessment	theory test: the learner lists the information contained in the biometric memory chip of travel documents and describes alterations in biometric travel documents practical test: the learner analyses documents using standard equipment for first-line checks in order to evaluate the authenticity of biometric data		
CCC Basic	subject 2.7.7		

2.6.8

Fraudulent documents (definitions and types)

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the indicators present in travel documents in the case of forged, counterfeit, fraudulently obtained genuine documents, stolen blanks and fantasy documents	18	4
skills	identify the indicators present in travel documents in cases of forged, counterfeit, fraudulently obtained genuine documents, stolen blanks and fantasy documents, with and without document examination equipment	19	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	discussion, lectures, interactive presentations, case studies, practical exercises		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the indicators present in travel documents in the case of forged, counterfeit, fraudulently obtained genuine documents, stolen blanks and fantasy documents practical test: the learner analyses documents, with and without equipment, to identify the indicators present in forged, counterfeit, fraudulently obtained genuine documents, stolen blanks and fantasy documents		
CCC Basic	subject 2.7.8		

2.6.9

Document analysis/ Examination of documents

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe tactical procedures for document examination	20	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for verifying the authenticity of documents and stamps using standard equipment for first-line checks in compliance with EU and international law and procedures, respecting personal data protection	21	4
learning methods	demonstrations, lectures, role play, case studies, practical exercises		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes tactical procedures for document examination practical test: the learner makes decisions about the authenticity of documents and stamps by using standard equipment for first-line checks		
recommended indicative content	including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ travel document examination procedure ■ breeder document examination tactics: identification documents such as birth certificates, marriage certificates and social security documents, as they can be illegally used to obtain (breed) new security documents ■ ICAO standards ■ legal value of various documents (Annex 5 of the Practical Handbook for Border Guards) ■ reports on documents, including how to produce alerts 		
CCC Basic	subject 2.7.9		

2.6.10

Impostors

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe technical and tactical procedures for identifying potential impostors	22	4
skills	identify indicators of potential usage of impostor	23	4
learning methods	demonstrations, lectures, role play, case studies, practical exercises		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes technical and tactical procedures for identifying potential impostors practical test: the learner identifies indicators of potential usage of impostors		
recommended indicative content	including but not limited to: ■ technical possibilities ■ tactical possibilities		
CCC Basic			

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14
JC 2		x			x		x			x		x		x
JC 4														
JC 1	x		x	x		x		x	x		x		x	
JC 3		x			x		x			x		x		x

JC \ LO	LO 15	LO 16	LO 17	LO 18	LO 19	LO 20	LO 21	LO 22	LO 23
JC 2			x		x				x
JC 4							x		
JC 1	x	x		x				x	
JC 3			x		x				

2.7

Return

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU legislation, policies and procedures related to return	1	4
be able to	support return-related procedures according to defined tasks and guidelines, ensuring dignity, safety and addressing protection needs of vulnerable persons whilst upholding the principles of legality, necessity and proportionality	2	4

2.7.1

Introduction to return: return process, legal framework

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe return concept and role of Frontex within the EU integrated return management framework	1	4
	list EU standards and law relevant to return	2	4
	summarise the process of return	3	4
	describe the safeguards that need to be in place during the entire return process, with focus on vulnerable groups when relevant, as well as the principles that ensure safe, dignified and humane return, including the respect of the principles of <i>non-refoulement</i> and non-discrimination	4	4
learning methods	lecture, interactive presentation, self-study, case study		
assessment	theory test: learner describes return concept and role of Frontex within the EU integrated return management framework, summarises the different stages of its implementation, lists the EU standards and law related to return and describes the safeguards that need to be in place during the entire return process, with focus on vulnerable groups when relevant, as well as the principles that ensure safe, dignified and humane return, including the respect of the principles of <i>non-refoulement</i> and non-discrimination		
CCC Basic	subject 2.1.6		

2.7.2

Pre-return procedures

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe pre-return procedures according to EU legislation	5	4
	summarise key roles and responsibilities of stakeholders involved in pre-return procedures	6	4
skills	perform border guarding activities to support pre-return procedures according to defined tasks and guidelines	7	4
learning methods	lecture, interactive presentation, self-study, case study		
assessment	theory test: learner describes pre-return procedures according to EU legislation and summarises tasks and responsibilities of stakeholders involved in pre-return procedures practical test: learner performs border guarding activities to support pre-return procedures according to defined tasks and guidelines in a real or simulated environment		
CCC Basic	subject 2.1.6		

2.7.3

Return operations

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe types and phases of return operations	8	4
	summarise roles and responsibilities of main participants and stakeholders involved in return operations	9	4
	outline specific procedures carried out in the pre-departure phase	10	4
	describe roles and responsibilities of all members in the ground support team	11	4
skills	demonstrate appropriate team position and distance from the returnee in the context of return operations	12	4
	perform border guarding activities to support pre-departure procedures according to defined tasks and guidelines, ensuring protection of dignity, safety and needs of vulnerable persons whilst upholding the principles of legality, necessity and proportionality	13	4
learning methods	practical exercise, role play, lecture, self-study, case study		
assessment	theory test: learner describes phases and types of return operations, summarise roles and responsibilities of main participants and stakeholders involved in return operations, outline specific procedures carried out in the pre-departure phase and describes roles and responsibilities of all members in the ground support team practical test: learner performs border guarding activities to support pre-departure procedures ensuring protection of dignity, safety and needs of vulnerable persons whilst upholding the principles of legality, necessity and proportionality		
CCC Basic	subject 2.1.6, 4.2.5 and 9.1.5		

2.7.4

Post-arrival and post-return procedures

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe post-arrival and post-return procedures	14	4
	summarise roles and responsibilities of stakeholders involved in post-arrival and post-return procedures	15	4
learning methods	lecture, interactive presentation, self-study, case study		
assessment	theory test: learner describes post-arrival and post-return procedures and summarises roles and responsibilities of stakeholders involved		
CCC Basic	subject 2.1.6		

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14	LO 15
JC 1	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x	x			x	x
JC 2							x					x	x		

Practical skills for studies for European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training

Introduction to practical skills for studies for European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training (Category 1)

The practical skills for European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training consists of essential knowledge, skills and competences for law enforcement basic training. In this part studies are mainly focused on development of operational skills, thus learning methods are suggested to be practical.

The aim of the Practical skills studies is to ensure that upon completion of training the border and coast guard will be able to use physical force safely and coercive measures efficiently and proportionally, respecting legislation and fundamental rights. They will be able to apply first-aid techniques and procedures effectively and safely, follow occupational safety and health standards and take care of their

physical fitness and improve/maintain physical capability, motor function and health throughout their studies and future career. The learners will be able to apply the results of profiling analysis and gather information for risk analysis purposes. In addition, they will be able to utilise national and European databases, follow data security and protection and use telecommunication equipment. The studies also include common tasks performed at air, land and sea borders and information about cooperation with other authorities and bodies.

The use of force related training covers theoretical and practical aspects in relation to the prevention and the use of force. The theoretical training

incorporates psychological training (including training in resilience and working in situations of high pressure), as well as techniques to prevent the use of force, such as negotiation and mediation. The theoretical training is followed by an obligatory and adequate theoretical and practical training on the use of force, weapons, ammunition and equipment and on applicable fundamental rights safeguards. To ensure a common practical understanding and approach, the practical training will be concluded by a simulation relevant to the activities to be carried out during the deployment and will include a practical simulation involving the operationalisation of fundamental rights safeguards.

3. Practical skills for border and coast guard standards

3.1

Tactical procedures for border and coast guard activities

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	provisions of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to use of coercive measures and tactical procedures for border and coast guard activities	1	4
be able to	follow relevant procedures to maintain and compile accurate and timely records and reports in case of detainment/custody and arrest of a person	2	4
	demonstrate the 'use of force' and self-defence techniques	3	4
	apply the necessary safety and first-aid procedures during border and coast guard tactical procedures in accordance with EU and international law and policies	4	4
	systematically search persons, vehicles and objects in their possession, in accordance with EU and international law, whilst respecting each individual's fundamental rights	5	4
	apply profiling methodology	6	4
	resolve predictable situations using tactical procedures in accordance with the law, policies, rules and procedures	7	4
	collect information as potential intelligence and for the purpose of an initial profiling analysis to aid the prevention and detection of cross-border criminal activities and administrative infringements	8	4
be responsible or have autonomy for	exercising the appropriate level of autonomy in the application of coercive measures and tactical procedures in the context of border guard activities in accordance with EU and international law, policies, rules, procedures and fundamental rights	9	5

3.1.1

Legislation and principles of using coercive measures

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the provisions of the EU laws, policies, rules and procedures concerning the use of coercive measures relevant to border guard activities	1	4
	describe the safety measures to be taken concerning use of coercive measures in accordance with established safety regulation and procedures	2	4
	explain the necessity, proportionality and level of resistance and force applied when using the coercive measures in accordance with fundamental rights principles, relevant legislation, policies, rules and procedures	3	4
	explain the provisions for providing care and assistance when using coercive measures in accordance with EU and international legislation, policies, rules and procedures	4	4
	describe the limits and the exceptions concerning coercive measures usage while performing border and coast guard activities in accordance with the respective national legislation, policies, rules and procedures of the host country	5	4
	explain the responsibility of the border and coast guard to prevent fundamental rights violations when applying coercive measures and the consequences of the abuse of coercive measures and violations of fundamental rights	6	4
skills	recognise prerequisites and consequences of applying coercive measures in a specific border situation in accordance with the relevant legislation, policies, rules and procedures	7	5
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	case studies, role play, lectures		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains the legal basis and principles concerning the use of coercive measures practical test: the learner assesses the prerequisites and consequences of applying coercive measures in a simulated situation Improvement of tactical skills should be assessed throughout the studies		

Cont.

3.1.1

Legislation and
principles of using
coercive measures

remark	<p>related to CCC Basic, Chapter 1.6 Fundamental rights; Chapter 2.2 National legislation; 3.3 Service firearm training</p> <p>the term <i>coercive measures</i> refers to the use of physical force and special equipment, including firearms, for the purpose of preventing and stopping threats in border guard activities</p> <p>The use of force related training shall cover theoretical and practical aspects in relation to the prevention and the use of force. The theoretical training shall incorporate psychological training (including training in resilience and working in situations of high pressure), as well as techniques to prevent the use of force, such as negotiation and mediation. The theoretical training shall be followed by theoretical and practical training on the use of force, weapons, ammunition and equipment and on applicable fundamental rights safeguards. The practical training, to ensure a common practical understanding and approach, shall be concluded by a simulation relevant for the activities to be carried out during the deployment and shall include a practical simulation involving the operationalisation of fundamental rights safeguards.</p> <p>Additional note: the Agency shall provide statutory staff with ongoing training on the use of force. This training shall take place as per the training provided for in Article 62(2). For the statutory staff to be allowed to carry service weapons and to use force, they shall be required to have successfully completed the annual ongoing training. The annual ongoing training shall cover theoretical and practical aspects as described above and shall last at least 24 hours in total, with the theoretical training taking at least 8 hours and the practical training at least 16 hours. The practical training shall be divided into at least 8 hours for physical training, using physical restraint techniques, and at least 8 hours for the use of firearms.</p>
CCC Basic	subject 3.1.1

3.1.2

Legislation and principles in case of detainment/custody and arrest

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the legal basis of detainment/custody and arrest in accordance with relevant law, rules and procedures	8	4
	explain the general principles of detainment/custody and arrest in accordance with relevant law, policies, rules and procedures	9	4
skills	complete the relevant documentation processed in case of detainment/ custody and arrest of a person in accordance with relevant law and established rules and procedures	10	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for ensuring that the general principles of detainment/custody or arrest of persons are applied, respecting the right to human dignity, prohibition of torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, right to liberty and security, non-discrimination as well as referral procedures for complex cases	11	5
learning methods	case studies, role play, interactive lectures, demonstrations		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains the legal basis and principles concerning detainment/custody or arrest of persons practical test: the learner acts in accordance with the general principles in case of detainment/custody or arrest of persons, respecting the right to human dignity the prohibition of torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, right to liberty and security, non-discrimination in a simulated situation and completes the documentation processed in case of detainment/custody and arrest of a detainee or arrested person		
remark	related to CCC Basic, Chapter 2.2 National legislation; Chapter 1.6 Fundamental Rights related to CCC Basic, subject 3.1.14 Coercive measures: searching a person (body search)		
recommended indicative content	general principles of detainment/custody and arrest: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ notification of the reasons for detention or arrest in a language understood by the person concerned; ■ information about legal remedies; ■ access to a lawyer/legal assistance; ■ persons' rights in case of detainment/custody and arrest; ■ medical screening following detention or arrest; ■ access to medical assistance during detention or arrest; ■ right to receive consular assistance; ■ detainment/custody or arrest should only take place in adequate facilities; ■ persons seeking international protection must be granted access to UNHCR. 		
CCC Basic	subject 3.1.2		

3.1.3

Coercive measures: self-defence and arrest techniques

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the differences between self-defence and force measures when using coercive measures in accordance with law and established rules and procedures	12	4
skills	apply methods and techniques of self-defence, use of force and arrest, alone and as a member of a team, in accordance with safety regulations and established rules and procedures	13	4
	provide first aid to persons injured following the use of self-defence and arrest techniques, in accordance with the safety regulations and established rules, procedures and guidelines	14	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for applying basic methods and techniques of self-defence, force measures and arrest, alone and as a member of a team, in non-complex situations, in accordance with safety regulations and national rules and procedures, respecting human dignity, the right to life, liberty and security and prohibition of torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, non-discrimination and principle of proportionality	15	5
learning methods	lectures, demonstrations, practical exercises, role play		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the difference between self-defence and force measures practical test: the learner applies the methods and techniques of self-defence and arrest, alone and as a member of a team, in accordance with safety regulations, respecting the right to life, liberty and security and prohibition of torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, human dignity, non-discrimination and principle of proportionality, and provides medical care to persons injured or to him- or herself in accordance with the safety regulations in a simulated situation		
remark	related to CCC Basic, Chapter 3.5 First aid and occupational safety applying of self-defence and arrest techniques should be integrated in training and assessment of the relevant chapters of land, sea and air border modules		
recommended indicative content	methods and techniques of self-defence, use of force and arrest included in the subject but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ basic movement, stances, distance and falling techniques; ■ blocking and releasing techniques; ■ takedown techniques; ■ transport techniques; ■ arrest techniques; ■ basic strikes and kicks; ■ protection of the service weapon. 		
CCC Basic	subject 3.1.3		

3.1.4

**Coercive measures:
physical force without
equipment**

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge			
skills	provide first aid in case of injury in accordance with the established guidelines	16	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for applying basic coercive measures without equipment, alone and as a member of a team, in non-complex situations, in accordance with safety regulations and established rules, procedures and tactics, respecting the right to life, liberty and security, prohibition of torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, human dignity, non-discrimination and principle of proportionality	17	5
learning methods	demonstrations, practical exercises		
assessment	practical test: the learner uses coercive measures without equipment, alone and as a member of a team, following the safety regulations, established rules, procedures and tactics, respecting human dignity the right to life, liberty and security, prohibition of torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or and non-discrimination and provides first aid in case of injury, in accordance with the guidelines, in a simulated situation		
remark	related to CCC Basic, Chapter 3.5 First-aid and occupational safety		
CCC Basic	subject 3.1.4		

3.1.5

**Coercive measures:
selecting the coercive
measure and level of
force proportionally
to the threat**

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge			
skills			
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for using the proportionate level of force and applying basic coercive measures in accordance with the impending threat, in non-complex situations, in accordance with safety regulations and relevant law and procedures, while respecting the human dignity, the right to life, liberty and security, prohibition of torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, and non-discrimination	18	5
learning methods	demonstrations, role play		
assessment	practical test: the learner uses coercive measures in accordance with the impending threat, following the safety regulations and established procedures, while respecting human dignity, the right to life, liberty and security, prohibition of torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, and non-discrimination, in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 3.1.5		

3.1.6

Coercive measures:
de-escalate and
escalate choice of
coercive measures
equipment

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge			
skills	de-escalate and escalate the choice of coercive measures equipment in the context of dynamic threat assessment in accordance with safety regulations and national law and procedures	19	5
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	case studies, practical exercises		
assessment	practical test: the learner de-escalates and escalates the choice of coercive measures equipment in accordance with the impending threat and in accordance with safety regulations		
CCC Basic	subject 3.1.6		

3.1.7

Coercive measures:
baton techniques

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the risks in using baton techniques in self-defence and coercive measures in accordance with established procedures and manuals	20	4
skills	provide first aid in case of injury in accordance with the established guidelines	21	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for applying basic coercive measures with the baton in accordance with safety regulations and relevant law and procedures, respecting human dignity the right to life, liberty and security, prohibition of torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, non-discrimination and principle of proportionality	22	5
learning methods	case studies, practical exercises, role play		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the risks of using the baton practical test: the learner uses baton techniques and defends him/herself proportionally to the impending threat in accordance with safety regulations, respecting human dignity the right to life, liberty and security, prohibition of torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, and non-discrimination, and provides first aid in case of injury, in a simulated situation		
remark	related to CCC Basic, Chapter 3.5 First-aid and occupational safety		
CCC Basic	subject 3.1.7		

3.1.8

Coercive measures: spray and gas techniques

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the risks and limitations in using spray and gas techniques in accordance with established procedures	23	4
skills	provide medical care after using spray or gas in accordance with the guidelines	24	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for applying basic spray and gas techniques to prevent an attack and to disarm an offender in accordance with the impending threat, in non-complex situations, in accordance with safety regulations and relevant law and procedures, respecting human dignity the right to life, prohibition of torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or , non-discrimination and principle of proportionality	25	5
learning methods	practical exercises, role play, lectures		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the risks and limitations in using spray and gas techniques practical test: the learner uses spray and gas techniques in accordance with the impending threat in accordance with safety regulations, respecting human dignity the right to life, prohibition of torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, and non-discrimination, and provides first aid, medical care after using spray or gas in accordance with the guidelines, in a simulated situation		
remark	related to CCC Basic, Chapter 3.5 First aid and occupational safety		
CCC Basic	subject 3.1.8		

3.1.9

Coercive measures: handcuff techniques

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe types of handcuffs and the risks in using handcuff techniques	26	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for applying handcuff techniques when applying coercive measures in accordance with the impending threat in accordance with safety regulations, law and established procedures while respecting human dignity, prohibition of torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, and non-discrimination	27	5
learning methods	lectures, practical exercises, role play		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the types of handcuffs and risks in using handcuff techniques practical test: the learner uses handcuff techniques in accordance with the upcoming threat in accordance with safety regulations, respecting human dignity, prohibition of torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, and non-discrimination and describes the risks in using handcuff techniques, in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 3.1.9		

3.1.10

Coercive measures: cooperation with service dog handlers

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the basic principles, the advantages and risks when cooperating with service dog handlers in the context of applying coercive measures	28	4
skills	cooperate with persons handling service animals in coercive measures situations in accordance with relevant law, safety regulations and established procedures while ensuring fundamental rights safeguards	29	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	case studies, practical exercises, lectures, demonstrations		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the basic principles, the advantages and risks when cooperating with service dog handlers in the context of applying coercive measures practical test: the learner applies coercive measures in cooperation with persons handling service animals in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 3.1.10		

3.1.11

Coercive measures: use of border and coast guard authorised technical means

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the risks of applying coercive measures, using border and coast guard authorised technical means, in accordance with relevant legislation and established procedures	30	4
skills	Provide first aid, medical care after applying coercive measures with border and coast guard authorised technical means in accordance with the established guidelines	31	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for using basic border and coast guard authorised technical means when applying coercive measures, in accordance with the impending threat, in accordance with the safety regulations, ethical and professional standards, legislation and procedures, respecting human dignity, right to life, right to integrity, prohibition of torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, and non-discrimination	32	5
learning methods	lectures, case studies, practical exercises		
assessment	practical test: the learner uses technical means when applying coercive measures in a simulated situation, in accordance with the impending threat, in accordance with the safety regulations, ethical and professional standards, respecting human dignity the right to life, right to integrity, prohibition of torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, and non-discrimination; provides first aid, medical care and describes the risks of applying coercive measures		
recommended indicative content	authorised technical means are all means authorised to be used for applying coercive measures that are in a BCG's possession or use in accordance with EU provisions, Frontex Agency procedures and national legislation of the host country, including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ electro-shock weapon; ■ body cuff; ■ shield; ■ spike strip tyre deflation. 		
CCC Basic	subject 3.1.11		

3.1.12

Coercive measures:
searching a person
(body search)

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge			
skills			
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for performing a body search according to the objective pursued in a border and coast guard-related situation, in accordance with the safety regulations, ethical and professional standards, law and procedures, respecting human dignity fair treatment, non-discrimination, cultural diversity, age and gender sensitivity	33	5
learning methods	case studies, practical exercises, lectures		
assessment	practical test: the learner performs a body search on a person in accordance with the safety regulations, ethical and professional standards, respecting human dignity, non-discrimination, cultural diversity, age and gender in simulated situation		
remark	definition of a 'body search' depends on national provisions related to CCC Basic, Chapter 1.5 Sociology searching of a person should be integrated in training and assessment of the land, sea and air border modules		
CCC Basic	subject 3.1.12		

3.1.13

Coercive measures:
security check (frisk)

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge			
skills			
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for performing a security check according to the objective pursued in a border and coast guard-related situation, in accordance with the safety regulations, ethical and professional standards, law and procedures, respecting human dignity, non-discrimination, cultural diversity, gender sensitivity	34	5
learning methods	case studies, practical exercises, lectures		
assessment	practical test: the learner carries out security checks in accordance with the safety regulations, ethical and professional standards, respecting human dignity, non-discrimination and age, gender- and culture-sensitivity in a simulated situation		
remark	definition of a 'body search' depends on national provisions related to CCC Basic, Chapter 1.5 Sociology security checks should be integrated in training and assessment of the land, sea and air border modules		
CCC Basic	subject 3.1.13		

3.1.14

**Coercive measures:
searching buildings
and surroundings**

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge			
skills	secure the perimeter and the targeted objective for the purpose of a building and surroundings search, in accordance with the safety regulations and established tactics and procedures	35	4
	advise concerned persons about the procedures performed during a search of a building and surroundings on the basis of law and established procedures	36	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for performing the search of a building and surroundings in a border and coast guard-related situation in accordance with the targeted objective, in accordance with the safety regulations, law and procedures, respecting the right to private and family life	37	5
learning methods	case studies, practical exercises, lectures		
assessment	practical test: the learner secures the perimeter, advises persons about the procedures performed and searches the building and surroundings, according to the targeted objective, in accordance with the safety regulations, respecting the right to private and family life in simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 3.1.14		

3.1.15

**Coercive measures:
searching a person's
belongings (luggage,
bags, etc.)**

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge			
skills			
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for searching people's belongings proportionate to the targeted objective in a border and coast guard-related situation, in accordance with the safety regulations, relevant legislation and procedures, respecting human dignity, non-discrimination, and right to private and family life	38	5
learning methods	case studies, practical exercises, lectures		
assessment	practical test: the learner searches people's belongings in a manner proportionate to the targeted objective, in accordance with the safety regulations, human dignity, non-discrimination, and right to private and family life in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 3.1.15		

3.1.16

Coercive measures: searching a vehicle

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge			
skills	secure the vehicle and the targeted objective for the purpose of vehicle search in accordance with the safety regulations and established tactics and procedures	39	4
	inform vehicle occupants about the procedures performed during a vehicle search on the basis of relevant law and established procedures	40	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for searching a vehicle proportionate to the targeted objective in a border and coast guard-related situation, in accordance with the safety regulations, law and established procedures, respecting fair treatment, non-discrimination, human dignity and right to private and family life	41	5
learning methods	case studies, practical exercises, lectures		
assessment	practical test: the learner secures the vehicle, informs the persons concerned about the procedures performed and searches vehicles proportionate to the targeted objective and in accordance with the safety regulations, respecting human dignity, non-discrimination, and right to private and family life in a simulated situation		
remark	searching vehicles should be integrated in training and assessment of the border modules		
CCC Basic	subject 3.1.16		

3.1.17

Profiling

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge			
skills	profile during border checks and surveillance activities on the basis of collected information, actively rejecting stereotypes and biases	42	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for initiating first actions based on profiling results during border control activities, in accordance with legislation, established procedures and rules, respecting fair and bias-free treatment, non-discrimination and human dignity	43	5
learning methods	practical exercises, role play, lectures		
assessment	practical test: the learner profiles during border checks and surveillance activities and initiates first actions based on collected information about people's behaviour, route, belongings and companions, actively rejecting stereotypes and biases, respecting fair treatment, non-discrimination and human dignity in a simulated situation		
remark	related to CCC Basic, Subject 1.6.10 Non-discriminatory ethnic profiling		
recommended indicative content	for LO 42 the collected information includes but is not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ people's behaviour; ■ route; ■ means of transport; ■ belongings; ■ companions; ■ on-the-spot circumstances. 		
CCC Basic	subject 3.1.17		

3.1.18

Risk analysis indicators

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the risk analysis model, concept and aim in the context of border guard activities	44	4
	describe the components and areas of risk indicators in the context of border guard activities, in accordance with established procedures and models	45	4
skills	collect information at the operational level related to risk analysis indicators in accordance with the European risk analysis procedures and models	46	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for sharing the information gathered during border checks and surveillance activities, in accordance with the threat components and with European risk analysis procedures, models and established procedures, respecting fair treatment, non-discrimination and human dignity	47	5
learning methods	demonstration, practical exercises, case studies, role play, lectures		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner outlines the risk analysis model, concept and aim used at operational and European level in the context of border guard activities and describes the components and areas of the risk indicators in accordance with established procedures and models</p> <p>practical test: the learner gathers and shares information in a simulated situation, according to threat characteristics, in accordance with European risk analysis procedures, models and established procedures, respecting fair treatment, non-discrimination and human dignity</p>		
remark	<p>The Common Integrated Risk Analysis Model (CIRAM) is to be taken into consideration. Frontex exchanges information with its partners regularly and in a structured manner based on the CIRAM:</p> <p>Risk:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Threat: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ modus operandi; □ who, where, when; □ trends and predictions; □ push factors; □ routes — difficulty and distance — access to facilitation. ■ Vulnerability <ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ border permeability — terrain, infrastructure, capabilities, flows; □ operational activities — staff, training, interoperability; □ effectiveness of countermeasures; □ pull factors. ■ Impact <ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ border and internal security; □ ability to manage legitimate passenger flow at the border; □ humanitarian impact. <p>related to CCC Basic: Chapter 2.3 Crime investigation; Chapter 2.7 Document examination; and in accordance with EU BCG legislation, subject 1.7.10 Non-discriminatory ethnic profiling subject related to risk analysis from air, land and sea border</p>		
CCC Basic	subject 3.1.18		

3.1.19

European Border and Coast Guard standing corps – related tactical procedures

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe key elements of the operational plan, regulations and established procedures for European Standing Corps-related tactical procedures on the operational level	48	4
skills	act in various situations related to European Border and Coast Guard standing corps tasks in accordance with established tactics and procedures	49	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	practical exercises, role play, lectures, simulations		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner describes key elements of the operational plan, relevant regulations and established procedures for European Standing Corps-related tactical procedures on the operational level</p> <p>practical test: the learner acts in various situations related to European Border and Coast Guard standing corps tasks in accordance with established tactics and procedures</p>		
remark	related to mission-specific pre-deployment induction training. Mission-specific matters will be trained in connection with the respective mission		
recommended indicative content	<p>includes but is not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ overview of the content and provisions of the operational plan (OpPlan) ■ legal restrictions and regulations for EBCGT members, while performing their tasks and exercising their powers ■ Situation monitoring and information exchange: surveillance tools and the system Frontex uses to monitor locations and situations (FSC, FOSS, Copernicus) ■ types of reports and reporting tools (JORA) ■ operational cycle, operation planning and implementation 		
CCC Basic			

3.1.20

Prevention of using force measures

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe factors influencing physical and mental performance in situations of high pressure	50	4
	describe negotiation and mediation techniques to prevent the use of force	51	4
responsibility and autonomy	maintain control over a potentially escalating situation while using negotiation and mediation techniques to prevent the use of force	52	4
learning methods	practical exercises, role play, lectures, simulations		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes factors influencing physical and mental performance in situations of high pressure practical test: the learner uses negotiation and mediation techniques to prevent the use of force		
remark	The use of force-related training covers theoretical and practical aspects in relation to the prevention and the use of force. The theoretical training incorporates psychological training (including training in resilience and working in situations of high pressure), as well as techniques to prevent the use of force, such as negotiation and mediation. The theoretical training is followed by an obligatory and adequate theoretical and practical training on the use of force, weapons, ammunition and equipment and on applicable fundamental rights safeguards. The practical training, to ensure a common practical understanding and approach, will be concluded by a simulation relevant to the activities to be carried out during the deployment and will include a practical simulation involving the operationalisation of fundamental rights safeguards.		
CCC Basic			

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14	LO 15	LO 16	LO 17	LO 18
JC 1	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x			x						
JC 2										x								
JC 3							x						x					
JC 4														x			x	
JC 5																		
JC 6																		
JC 7																		
JC 8																		
JC 9											x				x		x	x

JC \ LO	LO 19	LO 20	LO 21	LO 22	LO 23	LO 24	LO 25	LO 26	LO 27	LO 28	LO 29	LO 30	LO 31	LO 32	LO 33	LO 34	LO 35	LO 36
JC 1		x			x			x		x		x						
JC 2																		
JC 3	x										x							x
JC 4			x			x	x		x		x		x					
JC 5															x	x	x	
JC 6																		
JC 7	x																	x
JC 8																		
JC 9				x			x		x					x	x	x		

JC \ LO	LO 37	LO 38	LO 39	LO 40	LO 41	LO 42	LO 43	LO 44	LO 45	LO 46	LO 47	LO 48	LO 49	LO 50	LO 51	LO 52
JC 1								x	x			x		x	x	
JC 2																
JC 3				x												
JC 4																
JC 5			x													
JC 6						x	x			x						
JC 7				x								x				
JC 8							x			x						
JC 9	x	x			x		x				x					x

3.2

Information technology and communication, data security and protection

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	specific information and data handling systems together with procedures, such as form filling and databases	1	4
be able to	follow protocols for information sharing, respecting and maintaining standards of confidentiality, security and data protection	2	4
	Operate telecommunication technology and IT equipment and interpret results	3	4
be responsible or have autonomy for	acting autonomously in the application of security and personal data protection while processing information from databases	4	4

3.2.1

Basic IT skills

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge			
skills	compile work-related documents in electronic format related to border and coast guard activities in accordance with the security rules, quality service procedures and standards	1	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	practical exercises, self-study (computer-based)		
assessment	practical test: the learner compiles work-related documents in electronic format in accordance with the security rules, quality service procedures and standards		
CCC Basic	subject 3.2.1		

3.2.2

Data security

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge			
skills			
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for handling information and data in accordance with EU legislation, established security and sensitivity standards, safety rules and procedures	2	4
learning methods	lectures, case studies		
assessment	practical test: the learner solves case studies about security of handling information and data		
recommended indicative content	including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) ■ ITC security and sensitivity standards, safety rules and procedures of the Frontex Agency 		
CCC Basic	subject 3.2.2		

3.2.3

EU and international databases

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge			
skills			
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for handling information relevant to basic border guard activities from EU and international databases in accordance with EU and international law, policies, security rules and procedures concerning personal data protection, the principles of fair treatment and non-discrimination	3	4
learning methods	practical exercises, self-study (computer-based), case studies		
assessment	practical test: BCG handles information in training databases		
recommended indicative content	for LO 3 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ SIS; ■ VIS; ■ Interpol's STD; ■ Eurodac; ■ ETIAS; ■ ENTRY/EXIT System ■ Prado; ■ FADO. 		
CCC Basic	subject 3.2.3		

3.2.4

Personal data protection

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the purpose and types of personal data processed during border and coast guard activities in accordance with EU law, policies and procedures	4	4
	list the data controller's obligations towards those about whom the data is collected ('data subjects') in accordance with EU law, policies and procedures	5	4
skills	advise persons about their right to access, to intervene upon, to object to the processing of their personal data and exceptions regarding personal data processed during border and coast guard activities in accordance with EU law, policies and procedures	6	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for protecting personal data during border checks and surveillance activities in accordance with EU law, procedures and rules, respecting fair treatment and non-discrimination	7	4
learning methods	lectures, practical exercises, self-study (computer-based), case studies		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner describes the purpose and types of personal data processed and lists the data controller's obligations to provide the data subject with the information when data are obtained directly/indirectly from the data subject</p> <p>practical test: the learner protects personal data during border control activities and advises persons about their rights in a simulated situation</p>		
recommended indicative content	<p>legislation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ the Implementation convention of the Schengen Agreement – Art. 102-118 – the protection of the personal data in S.I.S. and Art. 126-130 – the protection of personal data; ■ the convention for the protection of persons with regards to the automatic processing of personal data, adopted at Strasbourg on 28 January 1981; ■ directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and Council of 24 of October 1995, on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data; ■ directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and Council of 12.07.2002 regarding the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the sector of electronic communications; ■ regulation (CE) No 45/2001 of the European Parliament and Council regarding the protection of the persons as regards the processing of personal data by the Community institutions and bodies and the free movement of these data; ■ General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) 		
CCC Basic	subject 3.2.4		

3.2.5

Telecommunication equipment

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge			
skills	use telecommunication equipment in accordance with the equipment manual, established procedures and security rules	8	4
	use established procedures in radio communication	9	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	demonstrations, practical exercises, problem-based learning		
assessment	practical test: the learner uses telecommunication equipment in a simulated situation, encodes and decodes messages related to border and coast guard activity by using the international radiotelephony spelling alphabet		
recommended indicative content	included but not limited to: LO 9: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ use established radio communication phrases ■ encode and decode messages related to border and coast guard activity by using the international radiotelephony spelling alphabet (ICAO radiotelephony alphabet) 		
CCC Basic	subject 3.2.5		

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9
JC 1				x	x				
JC 2						x			x
JC 4		x	x				x		
JC 3	x							x	x

3.3

Service firearm training

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	specific law, policies and procedures regarding safety, storage, use and transport of service firearms	1	4
be able to	demonstrate the use of service firearms in accordance with legislation and safety procedures, by choosing the appropriate tactics	2	4
be responsible or have autonomy for	using service firearms safely, responsibly and recognising the important role of the border and coast guard in the prevention of fundamental rights violations and the protection of victims	3	4

3.3.1

Safety provisions regarding carrying, handling, using and transporting of service firearms

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the safety provisions of carrying, handling, use and transport related to the service firearms	1	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, demonstrations		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the safety provisions for carrying, handling, use and transport related to service firearms		
remark	Safety rules are assessed in all subjects related to carrying, handling, using and transporting service firearms		
CCC Basic	subject 3.3.1		

3.3.2

Types of service firearms and ammunition

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	list the firearms and ammunition authorised in the service of European Standing Corps	2	4
	list the technical and tactical characteristics of the service firearms and ammunition	3	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, interactive demonstration		
assessment	theory test: the learner lists the types of service firearms and ammunition and their technical and tactical characteristics, used in the service of the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps		
CCC Basic	subject 3.3.2		

3.3.3

Loading, unloading, assembling and disassembling service firearms

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the operating principles of the service firearm	4	4
	list all parts of the service firearm	5	4
skills	disassemble and assemble service firearms independently within a predetermined period of time, following the safety rules	6	4
	load and unload a service firearm following the safety rules	7	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive demonstrations, group work, practical training		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the operating principles of the service firearm and lists all of its parts practical test: the learner disassembles and assembles the service firearm in a predetermined period of time and loads and unloads a service firearm following the safety rules		
CCC Basic	subject 3.3.3		

3.3.4

Maintenance of service firearms

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the maintenance rules of service firearms in accordance with established procedures	8	4
skills	maintain a service firearm in accordance with established procedures	9	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	demonstrations, practical training		
assessment	practical test: the learner shows how to maintain a service firearm and describes the maintenance rules		
CCC Basic	subject 3.3.4		

3.3.5

Shooting techniques and stances

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge			
skills	apply the correct shooting techniques and stances according to the dynamics of the situation	10	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	practical training		
assessment	practical test: the learner demonstrates shooting techniques and stances according to the simulated situation and justifies the advantages and disadvantages of the action taken		
CCC Basic	subject 3.3.5		

3.3.6

Service firearm malfunctions

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe causes and types of malfunctions and faults in service firearms, and corrective actions	11	4
skills	correct firearm malfunctions in accordance with the manual and the safety rules and established procedures	12	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	practical shooting, applying remedy of firearm malfunctions		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the causes and types of malfunctions and faults, and the corrective actions practical test: the learner corrects malfunctions of service firearms		
CCC Basic	subject 3.3.6		

3.3.7

Usage of service firearms

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the situations when a service firearm can be used in accordance with the relevant law	13	4
skills	use the service firearm to hit the target	14	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for using the service firearm in accordance with the risk/threat assessment, relevant legislation and safety rules, respecting the right of non-discrimination, right to life and the principle of proportionality	15	5
learning methods	case studies, practical training in shooting simulator		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the situations when a service firearm can be used practical test: the learner uses the service firearm proportionally to the risk/threat assessment, in accordance with safety rules, and respecting the right of non-discrimination, right to life and human dignity in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 3.3.7		

Cross Reference Table

LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14	LO 15
JC	JC 1	JC 2	JC 3												
JC 1	x	x	x	x	x			x			x		x		
JC 2						x	x		x	x		x		x	
JC 3															x

3.4

Physical training

3.4.1

Physical training

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
be responsible or have autonomy for	maintaining personal fitness and enhancing spirit to all aspects of border guard activities	1	4
	ensuring the safety of self and others while performing the duties of a border or coast guard	2	4

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border or coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	list sports activities to improve and maintain the physical condition of the BCG and the impact on the health of the BCG in accordance with established service requirements	1	4
	describe the risks and threats connected to sports activities and the means available to ensure protection of the BCG in accordance with the safety rules and established requirements	2	4
skills	maintain the physical requirements required of the BCG in accordance with the standards of the European Standing Corps	3	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for personal fitness, improvement and maintenance of the physical performance standards in accordance with safety rules and professional BCG requirements in order to perform duties safely and responsibly	4	4
learning methods	discussion, demonstration, physical training on strength, endurance, speed, physical coordination, balance, precision		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes sports activities to improve and maintain physical condition, their impact on the health of the BCG, the risks and threats connected to sports activities and the means available to ensure protection of the BCG. practical test: the learner passes tests of physical performance (strength, endurance, explosive strength, physical coordination, balance, precision) respecting safety rules and keeps a training diary of sports activities, weight, diet, results		
remark	related to CCC Basic, Chapter 3.5 First aid and occupational safety		
CCC Basic	subject 3.4.1		

3.4.2

Rescue swimming

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge			
skills	demonstrate rescue swimming techniques in accordance with the established physical requirements, the safety rules and border and standards of the European Standing Corps	5	4
	demonstrate rescue techniques in accordance with the safety rules, international standards and established procedures	6	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	swimming and practice of rescue techniques in a swimming pool and open water		
assessment	practical test: the learner demonstrates rescue techniques and swimming		
remark	related to the 9.3 Search and Rescue at the sea borders		
CCC Basic	subject 3.4.2		

Cross Reference Table

	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO
JC	1	2	3	4	5	6	
JC 1	x	x	x	x	x	x	
JC 2		x		x		x	

3.5

First aid and occupational safety

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a defined range of ethical codes, values, procedures and professional standards of first aid and occupational health and safety (OSH)	1	4
be able to	apply the rescue procedures in all border guard contexts, in accordance with the established guidelines	2	4
	assess situations and respond to the need for further safety, search and rescue measures under demanding conditions	3	5
be responsible or have autonomy for	acting autonomously and responsibly within occupational safety, health, hygiene and self-protection standards for the individual role	4	4
	providing first aid safely and responsibly	5	4
remark	suggest use of the following reference material: ■ European resuscitation council Guidelines for resuscitation; ■ European reference Guide for First aid, Instruction; ■ European First aid manual; ■ Tactical Emergency Casualty Care (TECC) Guidelines.		

3.5.1

General rules and principles of first aid

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the general rules, principles and legal aspects of first aid in accordance with the established OSH rules, first aid guidelines and procedures	1	4
	outline the BCG's obligations related to first aid while performing BCG duties	2	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	situation analysis through case studies, discussion, lectures		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines general rules, principles and legal aspects of first aid and the obligations of the BCG related to first aid		
CCC Basic	subject 3.5.1 , 1.2.4		

3.5.2

Basic life support and defibrillation

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the Basic Life Support purpose and protocol in accordance with the guidelines	3	4
	describe the defibrillation protocol in accordance with the guidelines	4	4
skills	measure a person's respiration and pulse in first aid-related situations in accordance with guidelines	5	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for applying the Basic Life Support and defibrillation protocols proportionate with the person's first-aid needs in accordance with the established safety rules, guidelines and protocols, respecting human dignity, right to life, fair treatment and non-discrimination	6	4
learning methods	simulation, role play, lectures, discussion, practical exercise, case studies		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the Basic Life Support purpose, protocol and the defibrillation protocol practical test: the learner applies Basic Life Support protocol and defibrillation protocol on a mannequin, measures a person's respiration and pulse, describes the respiratory, circulatory and osteo-articular systems of the human body and steps taken, and explains the use of the supplies and means in simulated situations		
CCC Basic	subject 3.5.2		

3.5.3

Obstructed airways

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the situations and symptoms where emergency first-aid intervention is necessary because of airway obstruction	7	4
skills	apply the Heimlich Manoeuvre for a conscious person and cardiopulmonary resuscitation for an unconscious person in case of airway obstruction in accordance with the established safety rules, guidelines and procedures, respecting human dignity, right to life, fair treatment and non-discrimination	8	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, active debate, practical exercise, simulation		
assessment	practical test: the learner frees the person's airways, respecting the safety regulations taking into account human dignity, right to life, fair treatment and non-discrimination and describes the situations and the symptoms where emergency first aid intervention is necessary because of airway obstruction in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 3.5.3		

3.5.4

Soft parts trauma

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the types, signs and symptoms of soft parts trauma	9	4
skills	provide first aid in case of soft parts trauma in accordance with the safety regulation protocols and guidelines, respecting human dignity, right to life, fair treatment and non-discrimination	10	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, simulations, demonstrations, case studies		
assessment	practical test: the learner provides first aid for soft parts trauma, respecting safety regulations, human dignity, right to life, fair treatment and non-discrimination in simulated situations, and describes the types of injuries and types, signs and symptoms of bleeding		
CCC Basic	subject 3.5.4		

3.5.5

First aid in specific cases

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge			
skills	provide first aid in specific cases, in accordance with the established safety regulations, guidelines and protocols, respecting human dignity, right to life, fair treatment and non-discrimination	11	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	simulations, lectures, active debate, role play, group work, practical exercises		
assessment	practical test: the learner applies the immobilisation technique for fractures, demonstrates the necessary measures in case of frostbite, hypothermia, burns, shock, poisoning, eye injuries, bites, visceral and cranial injuries, as well as certain special resuscitation situations, applies the drowning protocol while describing characteristics and symptoms of the injury and measures to be taken in the particular case in a simulated situation		
recommended indicative content	specific cases include but are not limited to: fractures, drowning, frostbite, hypothermia, burns, shock, poisoning, eye injuries, visceral and cranial injuries, bites, certain special resuscitation situations		
remark	See also 1.2.4 Stress management and critical incidents response		
CCC Basic	subject 3.5.5, 1.2.4		

3.5.6

Methods and techniques of rescuing, moving and transporting victims of accidents

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the conditions and limitations for rescuing, moving and transporting persons with injuries	12	4
skills	help persons with various types of injuries by using rescue, moving and transport techniques in accordance with established safety regulations and guidelines, respecting human dignity, right to life, fair treatment and non-discrimination	13	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	group practice, simulations, role play, lecture		
assessment	practical test: the learner demonstrates the rescue, moving and transport techniques for various types of injury and describes the conditions and limitations of the techniques		
recommended indicative content	included but not limited to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ MARCH protocol on evacuation platform; ■ rescue techniques; ■ moving techniques; ■ transport techniques and applicable platforms of casualty transportation; ■ relevant elements of Tactical Emergency Casualty Care; ■ tactical evacuation. 		
CCC Basic	subject 3.5.6		

3.5.7

Occupational Health and Safety (OSH)

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the OSH standards in the context of Frontex-led border and coast guard operations	14	4
	outline the European health insurance scheme, potentially complemented by private insurance coverage and access to emergency health services in various operational settings within and outside the European Union	15	
skills	utilise the step-wise appliance of provided Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) in accordance with OSH standards and guidelines	16	
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for personal protection during border and coast guard activities in accordance with the occupational safety and health standards and guidelines	17	4
learning methods	lectures, discussion, demonstrations, role play		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the requirements of the occupational safety and health regulations practical test: the learner takes responsibility for personal protection during border and coast guard activities in a simulated situation The competence should be incorporated in all appropriate BCG activities		
remark	see also 1.2.4 stress management and critical incidents response		
CCC Basic	subject 3.5.7, 1.2.4		

3.5.8

Prevention of communicable (Infectious) and non-communicable diseases

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the most frequent communicable diseases, means of transmission and measures for preventing them in accordance with the OSH guidelines	18	4
	describe the importance of self-awareness regarding a basic adequate working environment (e.g. ventilation, air conditioning, noise, dressing/clothing/service clothing, workplace hazards, sanitation, evacuation routes)	19	
	describe control measures for preventing and combating infectious diseases in accordance with the safety regulations and guidelines	20	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for adherence to hygiene and self-protection procedures to prevent and combat communicable diseases during BCG activities in accordance with the established OSH regulations, guidelines and protocols	21	4
learning methods	lectures, practical exercises, discussion, simulations		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner describes the most frequent communicable diseases and ways of transmission, the control measures for preventing and combating communicable diseases in accordance with the OSH regulations</p> <p>practical test: the learner demonstrates the measures taken for preventing and combating a specific communicable disease by following the hygiene and self-protection procedures, in accordance with OSH regulations, in a simulated situation</p> <p>The competence should be incorporated in all appropriate BCG activities</p>		
CCC Basic	subject 3.5.8		

3.5.9

Tactical Emergency Casualty Care (TECC)

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the guidelines for Tactical Emergency Casualty Care (TECC) in various phases	22	4
skills	rescue and provide first aid in demanding situations according to the phases of TECC	23	5
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	simulations, lectures, active debate, role play, group work, practical exercises		
assessment	practical test: the learner demonstrates rescue and first aid techniques according to the guidelines and principles of TECC in a simulated situation		
recommended indicative content	<p>including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Care under direct threat/Hot zone care; ■ Indirect threat/Warm zone care; ■ Evacuation/Cold zone care. 		
CCC Basic			

3. Practical skills for border and coast guard standards

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9
JC 1	x	x	x	x			x		x
JC 2									
JC 3									
JC 4									
JC 5					x	x		x	

JC \ LO	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14	LO 15	LO 16	LO 17	LO 18	LO 19	LO 20	LO 21	LO 22	LO 23
JC 1		x		x	x			x	x	x		x	
JC 2		x	x			x						x	x
JC 3						x							x
JC 4				x			x	x		x	x		
JC 5	x		x				x						

3.6

Overview of air, land and sea borders

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	EU and international legislation, policies and procedures regarding basic border guard activities at land, sea and air borders	1	4
be able to	uphold and enforce EU and international law, policies and procedures related to common BCG tasks performed at air, land and sea borders	2	4

3.6.1

Air borders

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the characteristic features of BCG activities at air borders on the basis of EU and international law, policies and procedures	1	4
	outline the tasks of the typical cooperating national authorities at airports in accordance with legislation, agreements, protocols and procedures in the context of border guard activities	2	4
skills	carry out routine, non-complex border control activities specific to air borders in cooperation with host-country national authorities working at the airport, on the basis of the current mandate, relevant host-country national legislation and international laws, protocols and procedures	3	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, case studies, field trips, practical exercises		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the characteristic features of activities at air borders and the tasks of the typical cooperating national authorities at airports practical test: the learner performs routine, non-complex border control activities specific to air borders in a simulated situation		
remark	this subject is mandatory for BCGs who are trained for land and sea borders. Its purpose is to support the interoperability of BCG.		
CCC Basic	subject 3.6.1		

3.6.2

Land borders

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the characteristic features of BCG activities at land borders on the basis of EU and international law, policies and procedures	4	4
	outline the tasks of the typical cooperating national authorities at land borders in accordance with legislation, agreements, protocols and procedures	5	4
skills	carry out routine, non-complex border control activities specific to land borders in cooperation with host-country national authorities working at the land borders, on the basis of current mandate, legislation, protocols and procedures	6	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, case studies, field trips, practical exercises		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the characteristic features of activities at land borders and the tasks of cooperating national authorities at land borders practical test: the learner performs routine, non-complex border control activities specific to land borders in a simulated situation		
remark	This subject is mandatory for BCG who are trained for air and sea borders. Its purpose is to support the interoperability of BCG		
CCC Basic	subject 3.6.2		

3.6.3

Sea borders

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the characteristic features of BCG activities at sea borders on the basis of relevant legislation, policies and procedures	7	4
	outline the tasks of typical cooperating national authorities at sea borders in accordance with relevant legislation, agreements, protocols and procedures	8	4
skills	carry out routine, non-complex border control activities specific to sea borders in cooperation with national authorities with competence at sea, on the basis of the current mandate, relevant legislation, policies and procedures	9	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, case studies, field trips, practical exercises		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the characteristic features of activities at sea borders and the tasks of typical cooperating national authorities at sea borders practical test: the learner performs routine, non-complex border control activities specific to sea borders in a simulated situation		
remark	This subject is mandatory for BCGs who are trained for air and land borders. Its purpose is to support the interoperability of BCG		
CCC Basic	subject 3.6.3		

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9
JC 1	x	x		x	x		x	x	
JC 2			x			x			x

3.7

Cooperation and coordination with other authorities

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	key processes, rules and procedures of cooperation with authorities, agencies and other organisations in the context of basic border guard activities	1	4
be able to	perform basic border guard activities in cooperation with authorities, agencies and other organisations at operational level in accordance with EU and international cooperation protocols and procedures	2	4

3.7.1

Cooperative authorities: police forces

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	list areas of cooperation with police forces in accordance with relevant regulations	1	4
	outline the key procedures, processes and tools used in cooperation with police forces in accordance with EU and international law, policies, rules and procedures relevant for basic border guard activities at operational level	2	4
skills	perform basic border and coast guard activities in cooperation with police forces in accordance with EU legislation, agreements and cooperation procedures and protocols at operational level	3	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	demonstrations, case studies, lectures, role play		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner outlines the key procedures, processes and tools for cooperation with various police forces, lists areas of cooperation with police forces and the regulations on which the cooperation is based</p> <p>practical test: the learner performs basic border and coast guard activities in cooperation with police forces in a simulated situation</p>		
CCC Basic	subject 3.7.1		

3.7.2

Cooperative authorities: customs

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the procedures and processes for cooperation with customs authorities in accordance with relevant EU legislation and established rules and procedures	4	4
	define the scope for cooperation with customs authorities in accordance with EU legislation	5	4
skills	perform basic border and coast guard activities related to movement of goods and services across borders in cooperation with customs in accordance with relevant EU legislation and established rules and procedures at operational level	6	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, discussion, videos, group work, individual work, report writing, practical exercises, simulations		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the procedures and processes for cooperation with customs authorities and defines the scope of the cooperation in specific border guard contexts practical test: the learner performs border and coast guard activities related to movement of goods and services across borders in cooperation with customs in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 3.7.2		

3.7.3

Cooperative authorities: security companies

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the key procedures and processes for cooperation with security companies in accordance with relevant EU legislation and established rules and procedures at operational level	7	4
	define the scope for cooperation with security companies in accordance with relevant EU legislation and established rules and procedures at operational level	8	4
skills	perform activities related to security and safety of persons and goods in cooperation with security companies in accordance relevant EU legislation and established rules and procedures at operational level, respecting the right of free movement, human dignity and diversity	9	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, discussion, group work, practical exercises, simulations		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the procedures and processes for cooperation with security companies and describes the scope of cooperation practical test: the learner performs activities related to the security and safety of persons and goods in cooperation with security companies in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 3.7.3		

3.7.4

Cooperative authorities: military forces and crisis management agencies

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the key procedures and processes for cooperation and coordination with military forces and crisis management agencies in accordance with relevant EU legislation and established rules and procedures at operational level	10	4
skills	perform basic border and coast guard activities in the case of a crisis situation in cooperation with military forces and crisis management agencies in accordance with relevant EU legislation and established rules and procedures at operational level	11	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, demonstrations, role play, simulations		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the key procedures and processes for cooperation and coordination with military forces in specific border guard contexts practical test: the learner performs his/her role in cooperation with military forces and crisis management agencies in a simulated crisis situation		
CCC Basic	subject 3.7.4		

3.7.5

Cooperative authorities: immigration services

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the key procedures and processes within the scope of cooperation with immigration services in accordance with relevant EU legislation and established rules and procedures at operational level, including the referral mechanism	12	4
skills	perform basic border and coast guard activities related to legitimate movement of persons, in cooperation with immigration services, in accordance with relevant EU legislation and established rules and procedures at operational level, respecting the right to asylum, <i>non-refoulement</i> and non-discrimination	13	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	problem-based learning, lectures, role play, simulations		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the procedures and processes for cooperation with immigration services and describes its scope practical test: the learner solves a simulated case related to legitimate movement of persons in cooperation with immigration services		
CCC Basic	subject 3.7.5		

3.7.6

Cooperation with domestic and international authorities and bodies at air, sea and land borders

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the key processes and procedures for interaction and cooperation with host-country domestic and international authorities and bodies at air, land and sea borders in accordance with relevant EU legislation and established rules and procedures at operational level	14	4
skills	perform basic border and coast guard activities in cooperation with host-country domestic and international authorities and bodies at air, land and sea borders in accordance with relevant EU legislation and established rules and procedures at operational level	15	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	problem-based learning, practical exercises, role play, demonstrations, simulations		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the processes and procedures for interacting and cooperation with domestic and international authorities and bodies at air, land and sea borders practical test: the learner performs activities in cooperation with host-country domestic and international authorities and bodies at air, land and sea borders in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 3.7.6		

3.7.7

Border and coast guard-related cooperation and coordination with third countries

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the border and coast guard is able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the key procedures and the scope of cooperation and coordination with third countries in accordance with mandate, host-country national, European and international law, bilateral agreements, protocols, agreements and procedures at operational level	16	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	discussion, lecture		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the key procedures and the scope of cooperation and coordination with third countries		
CCC Basic	subject 3.7.7		

Cross Reference Table

	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO
JC	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
JC 1	x	x		x	x		x	x		x		x		x		x	
JC 2			x			x			x		x		x		x		

Airport studies

Introduction to airport-related studies

The airport-related studies of the European Standing Corps, Category 1 training are integrated into other modules where relevant. The studies aim to provide the job competencies needed to independently carry out first-line border checks at airports. In terms of performing border surveillance at the airports, members of the European Standing Corps, Category 1 are intended to be able to respond to non-complex and regular situations independently, and to complex situations as a member of a team.

The 'Airport-related studies' consist of two parts, with the first addressing specific legislation and practices relevant to border and coast guard activities at airports. In particular, the first part

comprises a limited range of European and international legislation.

The second part is designed with an emphasis on the development of operational capabilities by members of the European Standing Corps, Category 1 to perform their duties safely and responsibly at airports, whilst respecting fundamental rights. The 'Border control' chapters (airport safety, security and border surveillance, border checks, air border-related risk analysis, travel documentation examination) highlight the knowledge, skills and responsibility/autonomy that learners should develop to manage the crossing of external air borders efficiently and address security and migratory challenges and potential future threats with a cross-border dimension.

The learning methods of the legislative part are mainly focused on interactive lectures, group work and classroom discussions designed to deliver the lessons and offer an opportunity for interactive learning, teacher and peer feedback. In turn, the learning methods of the practical part focus on practical exercises, case studies, simulations, field trips, observation, role play, etc., to facilitate the skills and responsibility/autonomy development in a practical training approach. Therefore, it is recommended that practical training should be carried out in a real or simulated situation using various training means, infrastructure, systems and technical equipment available within training institutions and airports.

4. Air border-related specific legislation

4.1

International legislation

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of international legislation, policies and procedures applicable to border guard activities at air borders	1	4

4.1.1

International conventions

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	list a limited range of key international conventions related to civil aviation relevant to border guard activities at air borders	1	4
	outline a limited range of key international conventions applicable to aircraft in the context of air border guard activities	2	4
	outline airline-carriers' main responsibilities in accordance with the Warsaw Convention, relevant to air border activities	3	4
	outline the main articles and annexes of the Chicago Convention related to air border guard activities	4	4
	outline the main articles of the Tokyo Convention related to air border guard activities	5	4
	outline the main articles of the Hague Convention related to air border guard activities	6	4
	outline the main articles of the Montreal Convention related to air border guard activities	7	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, active debate, small group tasks		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the implications of a defined range of regulations and provisions included in specific articles of the principal international conventions related to civil aviation to border control activities at airports		
recommended indicative content	for the subject including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The Warsaw Convention (Chapter 1); ■ Articles 1, 3a, 3b, 3 BIS a, 3 BIS b, 5, 6, 7, 8, 13, 14, 16, 23, 25, 26, 29, 31, 32, 34 of the Chicago Convention; ■ Article 1, 3, 4, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13 of the Tokyo Convention; ■ Article 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 10 of the Hague Convention; ■ Article 1, 3, 5 of the Montreal Convention; ■ The Chicago Convention (including Annexes 9, 17, 18). 		
CCC Basic	subject 4.1.1		

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7
1	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

4.2

European legislation

4.2.1

Air border-related provisions in the Schengen Borders Code

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU legislation, policies and procedures related to civil aviation and border guard activities at air borders	1	4

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the provisions of the Schengen Borders Code related to air border checks	1	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, discussion		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the provisions of the Schengen Borders Code related to air border checks		
recommended indicative content	for LO 1 including but not limited to Schengen Borders Code Annex VI Point 2		
CCC Basic	subject 4.2.1		

4.2.2

Air border-related provisions in the Practical Handbook for Border Guards and Schengen Catalogue

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the provisions of the Schengen Practical Handbook and Catalogue regarding air borders and air border controls	2	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	group work, discussion, interactive lecture		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the provisions of the Schengen Practical Handbook and Catalogue regarding air borders and air border controls		
CCC Basic	subject 4.2.2		

4.2.3

Air border-related provisions in the Visa Code and Visa Code Handbook

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline provisions of the Visa Code and Visa Code Handbook related to air border checks	3	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	group work, discussion, interactive lectures		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the provisions of the Visa Code and Visa Code Handbook related to air border checks		
CCC Basic	subject 4.2.3		

4.2.4

European legislation on common rules in the field of civil aviation and security

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	summarise a limited range of key provisions of EU legislation related to civil aviation and security in the context of border guard activities at air borders	4	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, active debate, discussion		
assessment	theory test: the learner summarises a limited range of key provisions of EU legislation related to civil aviation and security in the context of border guard activities at air borders		
recommended indicative content	for LO 4 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Regulation (EC) No 300/2008; ■ Commission Regulation (EU) No 185/2010. 		
CCC Basic	subject 4.2.4		

4.2.5

Civil Aviation Facilitation

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	summarise a limited range of key provisions of European Civil Aviation Conference (ECAC) related to civil aviation facilitation at air borders (airports)	5	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	active debate, interactive lectures		
assessment	theory test: the learner summarises a limited range of key provisions of the European Civil Aviation Conference (ECAC) related to civil aviation facilitation at air borders		
recommended indicative content	for LO 6 including but not limited to European Civil Aviation Conference (ECAC) Document 30, Part I		
CCC Basic	subject 4.2.6		

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5
1	x	x	x	x	x

5. Air border-related specific practice

5.1

**Airport safety,
security and border
surveillance**

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU and international policies and procedures related to border surveillance at airports and airport security activities	1	4
	describe patrol and surveillance methods, tactics and techniques related to border surveillance at the airport and airport security activities	2	4
be able to	uphold and enforce specific EU and international law, policies and procedures relevant to border surveillance at the airport	3	4
	apply the terms of defined agreements with partners and agencies during the conduct of operational duties in the context of border surveillance at the airport	4	4
	conduct border surveillance and airport security activities using defined methods, tactics and techniques at air borders, in accordance with protection of fundamental rights	5	4
	recognise risks and threats to the safety, security and well-being of self and others, and follow related procedures in the context of border surveillance at the airport	6	4
be responsible or have autonomy for	the safety and security of persons and property during border surveillance at the airport in accordance with ethical and professional standards, respecting standards of confidentiality and human dignity	7	4

5.1.1

The system of border surveillance at the airport and airport security

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the key elements and functioning of border surveillance at the airport and airport security systems in accordance with EU and international legislation	1	4
skills	operate the security and border surveillance systems related to border surveillance at the airport and airport security activities in accordance with defined provisions, operational plan and established procedures, and respecting standards of confidentiality	2	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	active lectures, case studies, problem-based learning, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the key elements and functioning of border surveillance at the airport and airport security systems practical test: the learner operates systems related to border surveillance at the airport and airport security whilst respecting standards of confidentiality		
CCC Basic	subject 5.1.1		

5.1.2

Airport security and safety procedures and measures

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe air border-related security and safety procedures and measures in accordance with relevant legislation	3	4
skills	perform non-complex and routine air border activities in accordance with defined airport security and safety procedures and measures	4	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for performing routine, non-complex activities related to safety and security of persons and property at an airport, in accordance with defined ethical and professional standards, fundamental rights and safety rules	5	4
learning methods	active lectures, peer discussion, case studies, problem-based learning, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes air border-related security and safety procedures and measures in accordance with relevant legislation practical test: the learner performs safety and security activities at an airport, in accordance with relevant regulations, procedures, measures and defined partnership and cooperation agreements, in relation to specific assigned tasks in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 5.1.2		

5.1.3

General Aviation Terminals

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe a defined range of airport security and border surveillance-related rules, policies and procedures applicable at General Aviation Terminals for internal, Schengen and external flights	6	4
skills	perform routine, non-complex airport activities in accordance with airport security and safety procedures, policies and rules applicable at a General Aviation Terminal	7	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, case studies, peer discussion, group work, problem-based learning, field visits		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes established airport security and border surveillance rules, policies and procedures at a General Aviation Terminal practical test: the learner performs routine, non-complex air border activities in accordance with defined airport security and safety procedures, policies and rules applicable at a General Aviation Terminal in a simulated situation		
recommended indicative content	for LO6 and LO7 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ API; ■ PNR; ■ ICAO flight plans; ■ ICAO general declarations. 		
CCC Basic	subject 5.1.3		

5.1.4

Cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the cooperative framework with airport agencies, entities and air carriers related to airport security and border surveillance, in accordance with established procedures	8	4
skills	perform routine, non-complex air border activities related to airport security and border surveillance at the airport in cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers	9	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, case studies, peer discussion, problem-based learning		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the cooperative framework with airport agencies, entities and air carriers related to airport security and border surveillance practical test: the learner performs routine, non-complex air border activities related to airport security and border surveillance at the airport in cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 5.1.4		

5.1.5

Emergency procedures and crisis management

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe emergency situations likely to occur at an airport relevant to airport security and border surveillance at the airport and the responsibilities of the Crisis Operation Board, in accordance with the airport emergency plan	10	4
	describe the levels of alarm in accordance with ICAO standards relevant to airport security and airport surveillance	11	4
	outline the communication channels to be used in the event of emergency situations at an airport in relation to airport security and border surveillance at the airport procedures	12	4
skills	perform routine, non-complex airport security and border surveillance at the airport and activities related to the safety and security of persons and property in the event of critical and emergency situations at an airport, in accordance with established procedures	13	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, practical exercises, simulations, demonstrations, peer discussion, individual work, group work, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the role and responsibilities of the border and coast guard and other principal actors in the event of critical and emergency situations at an airport including the established communication and information channels to be used practical test: the learner performs routine, non-complex airport security and border surveillance activities related to the safety and security of persons and property in the event of critical and emergency situations at an airport in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 5.1.5		

5.1.6

Procedures and measures for in-flight security

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the role and responsibilities of air marshals in relation to airport and aviation security and border surveillance at the airport, in accordance with relevant EU and international legislation	14	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, case studies, instructional video		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the established border control procedures and measures applicable at airports in relation to specific in-flight security services performed by air marshals		
recommended indicative content	for LO 14 including but not limited to Regulation (EC) No 300/2008, Point 8 of the Preamble		
CCC Basic	subject 5.1.6		

5.1.7

Risk analysis
relevance in airport
security and border
surveillance at the
airport

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the key elements of risk analysis and assessment guidelines in the context of border guard activities related to airport security and airport surveillance	15	4
	describe the techniques and procedures relevant to airport security and border surveillance at the airport in relation to information gathering, reporting and responding to potential security risks and threats at airports	16	4
skills	perform routine, non-complex air border activities within the scope of risk analysis, airport security and airport surveillance, in accordance with established procedures and maintaining standards of confidentiality	17	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, case studies, video, role play, active debate, small group tasks		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the key elements of risk analysis and assessment guidelines in the context of border guard activities related to airport security and airport surveillance and describes the techniques and procedures relevant to airport security and border surveillance at the airport in relation to information gathering, reporting and responding to potential security risks and threats at airports practical test: the learner performs routine, non-complex activities within the scope of risk analysis, airport security and airport surveillance maintaining standards of confidentiality in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 5.1.7		

5.1.8

Mixed Flights

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe airport security and airport surveillance procedures in the event of mixed flights	18	4
skills	perform routine, non-complex airport activities in the event of mixed flights in accordance with established procedures related to airport security and surveillance at the airport	19	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, case studies, video		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the potential risks of mixed flights in relation to border surveillance and airport security and established procedures and responses practical test: the learner performs routine, non-complex air border activities in the event of mixed flights in accordance with established procedures related to airport security and surveillance at the airport in a simulated situation		
remark	to be taken into account the definition of mixed flights from Schengen Borders Code Annex VI Point 2.1.2 b)		
CCC Basic	subject 5.1.8		

5.1.9

Other categories of flights

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the general procedures for airport security and border surveillance at the airport related to other categories of flights in accordance with legislation	20	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for performing routine, non-complex activities relevant to airport security and airport surveillance for other categories of flights in accordance with established procedures and respecting standards of confidentiality, human dignity, the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i> and the right to asylum	21	4
learning methods	interactive lectures, case studies, active discussion, small group tasks, video		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes established airport security policies, rules and procedures relevant to BCG activities, applicable to crew members and passengers of other categories of flights practical test: the learner performs established security procedures for crew members and passengers of other categories of flights in relation to specific assigned tasks, respecting human dignity, in a simulated situation		
recommended indicative content	for LO 20 and LO 21 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ cargo flights; ■ high value cargo flights; ■ ambulance flights; ■ official state flights; ■ military flights; ■ humanitarian flights; ■ high risk flights; ■ return flights. 		
CCC Basic	subject 5.1.9		

5.1.10

Mass movement and crowd control

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe key elements of procedures for airport security and border surveillance at the airport applicable in the event of mass movements and crowd control at airports	22	4
skills	perform, as a supervised member of a team, non-complex tactics and techniques for airport security and border surveillance at the airport in the event of mass movements and crowd control, in accordance with safety regulations and established procedures	23	4
	selectively employ equipment in the event of non-complex activities related to mass movements and crowd control at airports in accordance with established airport security and airport surveillance procedures	24	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, practical exercises, simulations, case studies, interactive demonstrations, group work, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the established safety and security provisions with procedures and measures relevant to BG activities applicable in the event of mass movements at an airport practical test: the learner performs, under supervision, non-complex tactics and techniques for airport security and border surveillance at the airport, selectively employing equipment in accordance with defined provisions, during mass movement control at an airport, in relation to specific assigned tasks in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 5.1.10		

5.1.11

Airport public areas

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe key airport security and border surveillance at the airport procedures to be implemented in public areas	25	4
skills	perform airport security and airport surveillance activities in the prevention and detection of criminal acts in public areas, respecting data protection, in accordance with established procedures and security risk assessment	26	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, practical exercises, case studies, video, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes defined legislation, policies and procedures applicable in airport public areas relevant to BCG activities, in relation to the detection and prevention of criminal acts practical test: the learner applies established procedures and measures in airport public areas, related to the detection and prevention of criminal acts, in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 5.1.11		

5.1.12

Airport transit areas

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe key airport security and surveillance procedures to be implemented in transit areas	27	4
skills	perform routine, non-complex airport security and surveillance activities in airport transit areas, respecting data protection and human dignity, in accordance with established procedures and security risk assessment	28	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, active discussion, case studies, video, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes defined legislation, policies and procedures applicable in an airport transit area relevant to BCG activities in relation to potential security risks and threats, to ensure safety and security of persons and property practical test: the learner performs routine, non-complex airport security and border surveillance activities in airport transit areas, respecting data protection and human dignity in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 5.1.12		

5.1.13

Intensification of border surveillance

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe key airport security and border surveillance procedures in the event of intensified border surveillance	29	4
skills	perform routine, non-complex airport security and border surveillance activities in the event of intensified surveillance, in accordance with established procedures and operational plan	30	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, peer discussion, case studies		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes key procedures relevant to BCG tasks applicable at an airport in the event of intensified border surveillance practical test: the learner performs routine, non-complex airport security and border surveillance activities in the event of intensified border surveillance in a simulated situation		
recommended indicative content	for LO29 and LO30 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ general principles and good practices from operational plans and contingency plans 		
CCC Basic	subject 5.1.13		

5.1.14

Aircraft and airport gate checks

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe key airport security and border surveillance at the airport procedures in relation to aircraft and airport gate checks	31	4
skills	perform aircraft and airport gate checks in accordance with security risk assessment, established airport security and border surveillance at the airport procedures, with due respect for human dignity and standards of confidentiality	32	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, case studies, field trip		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes defined procedures and measures at gate areas to prevent and detect security threats applicable to a specific situation practical test: the learner performs aircraft and airport gate checks in accordance with security risk assessment, established airport security and airport surveillance procedures, with due respect for human dignity and standards of confidentiality, in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 5.1.14		

Cross Reference Table

LO JC	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14	LO 15	LO 16
JC 1	x		x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x
JC 3	x		x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
JC 4	x		x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x
JC 2	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x
JC 5	x	x	x		x	x	x	x		x	x	x		x	x	x
JC 6	x		x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x
JC 7	x		x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x

LO JC	LO 17	LO 18	LO 19	LO 20	LO 21	LO 22	LO 23	LO 24	LO 25	LO 26	LO 27	LO 28	LO 29	LO 30	LO 31	LO 32
JC 1		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x		x	x	x	x
JC 3		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x		x	x	x	x
JC 4		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x		x	x	x	x
JC 2		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x		x	x	x	x
JC 5		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x		x	x	x	x
JC 6	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
JC 7	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

5.2

Border checks

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU and international policies and procedures related to border checks at air borders	1	4
	characteristics and security features of a range of specific documentation relating to border checks at air borders	2	4
	specific guidelines and legislation in relation to asylum, return, repatriation, removal and detention processes and procedures in the context of border checks at air borders	3	4
	methods and technology available for border checks at air borders	4	4
be able to	uphold and enforce a limited range of EU and international law, policies and procedures in relation to border checks at air borders	5	4
	apply the terms of defined agreements with partners and agencies to operational duties relevant to border checks at air borders	6	4
	prevent and detect irregular cross-border activities at air borders with a range of defined cooperation procedures and responses in an objective and non-discriminatory manner	7	4
	operate a specific range of border checking technology and equipment at air borders and interpret results with due respect for human dignity and standards of confidentiality	8	4
	examine and assess the validity and usage of travel-related documentation in accordance with specific airport risk analysis guidelines, relevant law, policies and procedures and recognise the need to refer cases in the context of border checks at air borders	9	4
	follow guidelines for asylum, return, repatriation, removal and detention processes and procedures related to border checks at air borders, in accordance with fundamental rights	10	4
be responsible or have autonomy for	the decision to grant permission to travellers to cross the air borders of a state in accordance with the applicable law or policy and defined ethical and professional standards, ensuring the right to life, right to asylum, non-discrimination and human dignity	11	4

5.2.1

Risk analysis for border checks at an airport

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain the implications of risk analysis and assessment for border checks at air borders	1	4
	describe techniques and procedures relevant to border checks at air borders in accordance with risk analysis and assessment guidelines	2	4
skills	perform air border checks on the basis of established risk analysis and assessment guidelines in an objective and non-discriminatory manner	3	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, case studies, video, role play, peer discussion, group work		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner explains the implication of risk analysis and assessment for border checks at air borders and describes established methods and responses relevant to information gathering, reporting on and responding to potential risks and threats relevant to checks at air borders</p> <p>practical test: the learner assesses eligibility for admission and residence within the EU and travelling across air borders, in accordance with national procedures and in an objective and non-discriminatory manner, in a simulated situation</p>		
recommended indicative content	<p>for LO2 and LO 3 including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ information gathering, reporting and responding on potential migration risks and threats; ■ identification of passengers' possible routing to disguise their origin and reasons for disguising routing; ■ detection of misuse of passengers' travel-related documentation; ■ identification of indicators of vulnerable persons, including victims of THB, minors, and other vulnerable persons; ■ passenger behaviour assessment, including clothing and luggage; ■ evaluation of passenger supporting documentation; ■ procedures for interviewing persons arriving at an airport to collect passengers, and incoming passengers, with the aim of confirming the purpose of the passengers' travel and stay. 		
CCC Basic	subject 5.1.1		

5.2.2

Mixed flights

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe procedures for conducting air border checks in the event of mixed flights in the interchange area or other airport areas	4	4
skills	perform routine, non-complex border checks in the event of mixed flights in accordance with established procedures	5	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, case studies, group work, video		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes established border check procedures and measures to prevent and detect illegal air border crossing, in the event of mixed flights practical test: the learner performs routine, non-complex border checks in the event of mixed flights in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 5.2.2		

5.2.3

Air border-specific visa procedures

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe visa procedures related to air border checks	6	4
skills	perform air border checks in accordance with visa-related procedures	7	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, case studies, peer discussion		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes specific visa requirements, conditions or exemptions at air borders in accordance with relevant legislation and procedures practical test: the learner performs air border checks in accordance with visa-related procedures in a simulated environment		
CCC Basic	subject 5.2.3		

5.2.4

General aviation and other categories of flights

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe air border check procedures for all categories of flights	8	4
skills	perform air border checks on all categories of flights in accordance with defined procedures and agreements, respecting standards of confidentiality, human dignity, the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i> and the right to asylum	9	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, case studies, small group tasks, video		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes air border check procedures for all categories of flights practical test: the learner performs air border checks on all categories of flights, in relation to specific assigned tasks in a simulated situation		
remark	to be taken into account as supportive background information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ ICAO flight plans; ■ general declarations; ■ API and PNR. 		
recommended indicative content	for LO 11 and 12 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ general aviation; ■ cargo flights; ■ high value cargo; ■ ambulance flights; ■ official state flights; ■ military flights; ■ humanitarian flights; ■ high risk flights; ■ return flights. 		
CCC Basic	subject 5.2.5		

5.2.5

Cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe in general the roles, tasks and responsibilities of the agencies, entities and air-carriers operating at the airport in relation to air border checks	10	4
skills	carry out routine, non-complex air border checks in cooperation with agencies, entities and air-carriers operating at the airport in accordance with established procedures	11	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, case studies, group work		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes on a general level established cooperation with principal authorities, agencies and companies operating at the airport, in accordance with established procedures relevant to border checks practical test: the learner carries out routine, non-complex air border checks activities in cooperation with agencies, entities and air-carriers operating at the airport in relation to specific assigned tasks, in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 5.2.6		

5.2.6

Compensatory measures

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe examples of possible national procedures related to compensatory measures at airports	12	4
skills	perform activities at the airport related to compensatory measures in accordance with established procedures	13	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, peer discussion, group work, case studies		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes principles and defined regulations in relation to compensatory measures relevant to BCG activities at airports practical test: the learner performs activities at the airport related to compensatory measures		
CCC Basic	subject 5.2.7		

5.2.7

Equipment and technology for border checks at the airport

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge			
skills	selectively employ frequently used equipment and technology available at airports for air border checks	14	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	case studies, interactive demonstrations, group work		
assessment	practical test: the learner selectively employs equipment and technology available at airports for air border checks in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 5.2.8		

5.2.8

Airport public areas

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe on the general level the airport border check procedures related to information gathering and risk assessment in the public area	15	4
	describe the purpose of frequently used technologies and equipment available at airports in relation to border checks information gathering and risk assessment in public areas	16	4
skills	perform activities related to air border checks in an airport's public areas in accordance with European legislation, information gathering procedures and risk assessment, respecting and maintaining standards of confidentiality	17	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, practical exercises, group work, case studies, video, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes on the general level the airport border check procedures related to information gathering and risk assessment in the public area and the purpose of frequently used technologies and specialised equipment with operational procedures relevant to information gathering and risk assessment in airport public areas for border checks practical test: the learner performs activities related to border checks in an airport's public areas in accordance with information gathering procedures and risk assessment, respecting and maintaining standards of confidentiality, in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 5.2.9		

5.2.9

Airport transit areas

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the EU and international legislation, policies and rules relevant to border checks in airport transit areas	18	4
	outline the differences between a transit and non-transit airport, in accordance with legislation and in relation to border checks	19	4
	describe the sensitive parts of an airport transit area in relation to border checks and risk assessment	20	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy	act in accordance with air border-related national procedures and guidelines in the execution of border checks in the airport transit area, respecting standards of confidentiality and human dignity	21	4
learning methods	interactive lectures, active discussion, case studies		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner outlines established procedures, policies and rules relevant to border checks at a specific airport transit area, and the differences between a transit and non-transit airport, and describes the sensitive parts of an airport transit area in relation to border checks and risk assessment</p> <p>practical test: the learner applies defined procedures applicable at a specific airport transit area, in relation to specific assigned tasks, with due regard to human dignity, in a simulated situation</p>		
CCC Basic	subject 5.2.10		

5.2.10

Pre-arrival checks

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	list the principles of using the Passenger Name Record (PNR) and Advance Passenger Information System (API) data for the pre-arrival check purposes	22	4
	describe the relevance of pre-arrival information and further information gathered personally or by supporting units during pre-arrival checks in relation to first-line border checks at the airport	23	4
	list sources of information and data handling systems available at airports in relation to border checks	24	4
skills	perform pre-arrival checks in accordance with EU and international legislation whilst respecting and maintaining standards of confidentiality	25	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, small group tasks, case studies, video, interactive demonstrations		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner describes the purpose and relevance of provisions of pre-arrival information on travellers and further of information gathered during pre-arrival checks for border checks at the airport, and describes how the PNR and API data is used for pre-arrival checks, and sources of information and data handling systems available at airports relevant to air border checks</p> <p>practical test: the learner performs pre-arrival checks whilst respecting and maintaining standards of confidentiality in a simulated situation</p>		
recommended indicative content	<p>For LO 1 LO 25 including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ national contact points; ■ airline liaison officer; ■ airline booking history; ■ PNR (Passenger Name Record) and API (Advance Passenger Information System). 		
CCC Basic	subject 5.2.11		

5.2.11

Procedures related to vulnerable persons and persons seeking international protection at the airport

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the EU and international legislation and procedures related to international protection applicants and vulnerable persons at airports	26	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for referring vulnerable persons and persons seeking international protection to competent authorities during air border checks in accordance with EU and international procedures at air borders, ensuring the right to life, right to asylum, non-discrimination and human dignity	27	4
learning methods	interactive lectures, active discussion, case studies, video, role play, group work		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the roles and responsibilities of principal actors and entities in relation to established international protection application procedures at air borders practical test: the learner facilitates access to the international protection application procedure at an airport, respecting the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i> , in relation to specific assigned tasks in a simulated situation		
remark	related to CCC Basic, Chapter 1.6 Fundamental rights		
CCC Basic	subject 5.2.12		

5.2.12

Aircraft and airport gate checks

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline border check procedures applicable at an airport gate area and on board aircraft	28	4
skills	perform border checks in an airport gate area and on board aircraft in accordance with EU and international legislation and procedures	29	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, case studies, group work, video, peer discussion, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines border check procedures applicable at an airport gate area and on board aircraft practical test: the learner applies established procedures and measures for specific border checks in an airport gate area including on board aircraft, in accordance with legislation, in relation to specific assigned tasks in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 5.2.13		

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14
JC 1	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	
JC 5	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	
JC 6	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	
JC 2	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	
JC 3	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	
JC 4	x	x		x	x	x	x	x		x		x	x	x
JC 7	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
JC 8	x	x		x	x	x	x	x		x		x	x	x
JC 9	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x
JC 10	x	x		x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	
JC 11	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	

JC \ LO	LO 15	LO 16	LO 17	LO 18	LO 19	LO 20	LO 21	LO 22	LO 23	LO 24	LO 25	LO 26	LO 27	LO 28	LO 29
JC 4.1	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
JC 4.6	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
JC 4.15	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
JC 4.28	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
JC 4.29	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
JC 4.31	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x
JC 4.33	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
JC 4.39	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x
JC 4.40	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
JC 4.47	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x
JC 4.53	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

5.3

Airport-related risk analysis, examination of flight-related travel documents, and terminology

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations in the air border guard context	1	4
	security features of specific travel documentation in the air border guard context	2	4
be able to	communicate effectively with individuals and groups in predictable air border guard context	3	4
	follow defined air border-related protocols for information sharing, respecting and maintaining standards of confidentiality and data protection principles in the air border guard context	4	4
	operate a specific range of border checking technology and equipment available at air borders and interpret the results with due respect for human dignity and standards of confidentiality	5	4

5.3.1

Risk analysis for border control and information exchange

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the role and function of second-line border checks at airport in relation to border and coast guard risk analysis and information exchange	1	4
	outline key information sources for risk analysis at the European and International level, relevant to air border activities	2	4
	outline the operational relevance, advantages and implications of structures and networks for information exchange at the international level in relation to air border control	3	4
skills	perform routine and non-complex air border control activities related to risk analysis and information exchange in accordance with established guidelines and information provided by the supporting units, respecting and maintaining standards of confidentiality and data protection principles	4	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, field trips, demonstrations, case studies, group work		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner outlines the role and function of the second line, key information sources, the operational relevance, advantages and implications of specific structures and networks for information exchange worldwide in relation to BG activities at airport</p> <p>practical test: the learner performs routine and non-complex air border control activities related to risk analysis and information exchange in accordance with information provided by the supporting units, respecting and maintaining standards of confidentiality and data protection principles in a simulated situation</p>		
remark	to be taken into account: Frontex handbooks, as a result of research, risk analysis for appropriate operational response, airport information systems, joint operations, immigration liaison officers, document advisors and airline liaison officers		
recommended indicative content	for LO2 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ specialised working groups; ■ strategic and operational analysis; ■ criminal statistics and crime bulletins; ■ analytical common European products. 		
CCC Basic	subject 5.3.1		

5.3.2

Air border-related travel documentation

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the characteristics of air border-related travel documentation	5	4
skills	operate specific equipment and technology available at an airport to detect travel and supporting document misuse with due respect for human dignity and standards of confidentiality	6	4
	perform non-complex air border activities based on information provided by air border-related travel documentation	7	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	interactive lectures, practical exercises, interactive demonstrations		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the characteristics of air border-related travel documentation practical test: the learner operates specific equipment and technology available at an airport and performs non-complex air border activities based on information provided by air border related travel documentation with due respect for human dignity and standards of confidentiality		
remark	related to CCC Basic, law enforcement studies for border and coast guard standards, Chapter 2.7 Document examination		
recommended indicative content	For LO 5 to LO 7 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ flight tickets; ■ air crew member certificates as defined by the ICAO convention; ■ airport access security passes; ■ airport airside driving licences; ■ airport airside access passes for vehicles; ■ ICAO passenger manifest used for private flights; ■ diplomatic airport airside access permits; ■ NATO travel orders. For LO 5 for LO 6 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ document validity; ■ document authenticity. For LO 5 for LO 7 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ flight ticket; ■ boarding pass; ■ bag tag. 		
CCC Basic	subject 5.3.2		

5.3.3

Air border terminology

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	recall vocabulary, terminology, abbreviations, acronyms and codes relevant to airport security, border surveillance at the airport and air border checks	8	4
skills	perform air border-related activities using air border vocabulary and terminology, alphabets, abbreviations and codes	9	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	case studies, practical exercises, lectures, group work, self-study		
assessment	practical test: the learner uses specific air border vocabulary, terminology alphabets, abbreviations and codes in border control at airport in a simulated situation		
recommended indicative content	For the subject including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ three-letter IATA codes; ■ four-letter ICAO airport codes; ■ airport technical abbreviations; ■ airport specific vocabulary. 		
CCC Basic	subject 5.3.3		

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9
JC 1	x	x	x	x	x			x	x
JC 3				x					x
JC 4	x	x	x	x	x			x	x
JC 2	x	x	x		x			x	
JC 5	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	

Land border studies

Introduction to land border studies for the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps (Category 1)

The land border studies of the training programme for the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps (Category 1) are integrated into other modules where relevant. The subjects are divided into two parts: land border-specific legislation and land border-specific practices which are directly related to the operational tasks of the border guard at a land border. The knowledge, skills and responsibility/autonomy delivered through the land border-related studies ensure that European Border and Coast Guard standing corps members are prepared to perform basic-level service in land border surveillance and at different types of land border crossing points in both regular and special circumstances, according to an operational plan.

The legislation part is concerned with the most important provisions of EU and international law on the basis of which border guard service at the land border is organised and conducted. In some subjects host-country national law is also mentioned. As the final destination of deployment is usually not yet known during the training period, such references to national legislation are to be considered on a very generic level, and are to be learnt in more detail in mission-specific trainings, when the mission deployment takes place.

The part on land border-specific practices is divided into border surveillance, border checks at BCPs (roads, rivers, lakes and railways), specific law enforcement tactics at the land border and search and rescue operations.

Border surveillance duties require knowledge and skills concerning the tasks, organisation and management system for border surveillance, as well as technical

equipment and service dogs. As members of a patrol, European Border and Coast Guard standing corps members should be able to rely on their competences to address any kind of situation that emerges at a land border in the line of duty.

The preparation for carrying out border checks at land BCPs, including roads, railways, rivers and lakes, under any circumstances, is very complex and involves knowledge on organisational issues, specific tasks, making efficient and effective use of the technical equipment at the BCP's disposal and cooperating with various law enforcement partners.

Special law enforcement tactics, procedures and methods are essential in the training of border guards operating as an independent patrol or part of a border guard unit in a professional and safe way, in accordance with relevant legislation and established rules.

In the cases where European Border and Coast Guard standing corps members need to carry out search and rescue tasks at land borders, the different LSAR tactics and techniques consolidated during basic training can reduce trauma or even save lives.

The land border-related studies focus mainly on developing and improving the practical skills required at land borders and the responsibilities European Border and Coast Guard standing corps members are urged to take while on duty. This is reflected in the way learning outcomes are described, in the suggested learning/training methods (e.g. case studies, practical exercises, field trips) and in the fact that the assessment of a learner's progress is mainly achieved through practical tests.

Taking this into account, from the training facilities point of view, in order to provide specific practical training of high quality, land border-related studies should be conducted in such a way that the respective training institutions can provide facilities, classrooms, laboratories, shooting ranges, etc. with state-of-the-art training means and learning materials relevant to current operational needs.

In order to ensure the best training results, the training shall be carried out in real or simulated operational conditions, using the various operational assets at real or mock border lines, BCPs and border guard stations, and all the available technical equipment.

Having successfully completed land border-related studies, European Border and Coast Guard standing corps members (Category 1) must be able to operate efficiently and professionally at land BCPs and in land border surveillance by following the regulations and applying procedures and tactics characteristic for land borders, and by fully ensuring fundamental rights in all conditions.

6. Land border-related specific legislation

6.1

Land border-specific European Union and international legislation

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures concerning land borders	1	4
	a limited range of processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations at land border	2	4

6.1.1

Land border-related articles in the Schengen Borders Code

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the articles regarding land borders and land border control in the Schengen Borders Code	1	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, active debate, group work, case studies, individual written work, reading, small group tasks, problem solving		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the articles relevant to land borders in the Schengen Borders Code		
remark	Related to CCC Basic, Subject 2.1.4 the Schengen Borders Code and Practical manual		
CCC Basic	subject 6.2.1		

6.1.2

Land border-related chapters in the Schengen Handbook

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	summarise the provisions of the chapters regarding land border control in the Schengen Handbook	2	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, active debate, case studies, individual written work, small group tasks, problem solving		
assessment	theory test: the learner summarises the provisions regarding land border control		
remark	related to CCC Basic: Subject 1.7.8 Identification and referral of victims of trafficking, Subject 1.7.9 Protection of children		
CCC Basic	subject 6.2.2		

6.1.3

Local border traffic regime in EU Regulations and Bilateral Agreements

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	summarise the articles of EU regulations and relevant bilateral agreements regarding local border traffic	3	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, active debate, group work, case studies, individual written work, reading, problem solving		
assessment	theory test: the learner summarises what local border traffic is, and how it influences border control measures		
CCC Basic	subject 6.2.3		

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3
JC1	x	x	x
J 2			x

7. Land border-related specific practice

7.1

Border surveillance at land borders

Job competence	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to land border surveillance, including fundamental rights and facilitating access to international protection at land borders	1	4
	a limited range of processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations while performing land border control	2	4
	patrol and border surveillance methods, tactics and techniques related to land borders	3	4
	deployment methods of systems and technology for border control in land border surveillance situations	4	4
	border environments and geographical features in relation to land border surveillance	5	4
be able to	follow defined procedures to maintain accurate and timely records and reports related to BG activities at a land border	6	4
	follow protocols for information sharing, respecting and maintaining standards of confidentiality in land border surveillance situations	7	4
	apply the terms of defined communication and cooperation agreements with partners and agencies to operational duties at a land border	8	4
	relate decisions and actions to defined policies and procedures and report as necessary in land border surveillance situations	9	4
	conduct border surveillance activities using defined methods, tactics and techniques related to using service dogs at the land borders in accordance with defined requirements	10	4
	patrol land borders in accordance with established guidelines to maximise the prevention of irregular cross-border activity including illegal border crossing and cross-border criminality, upholding fundamental rights	11	4
	operate land border surveillance technology and equipment	12	4
	systematically search persons, vehicles and objects in their possession, in accordance with the law, whilst respecting each individual's fundamental rights, in land border surveillance situations	13	4

Cont.

7.1

Border surveillance at land borders

be able to	gather information through overt or covert activities and share it through official channels in land border surveillance situations	14	4
	apply established profiling methodology in land border surveillance situations	15	4
	demonstrate situational awareness in an operational land border control context	16	4
be responsible or have autonomy for	acting autonomously within prescribed guidelines for the individual role in land border surveillance situations	17	4
	exercising the appropriate level of autonomy in the application of EU and international law, policies, rules and procedures related to land border surveillance	18	4

7.1.1

The organisation, management, territorial jurisdiction and responsibilities of a land border guard station for border surveillance

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the typical organisation, staffing and management of a land border guard station	1	4
	describe the possible territorial jurisdiction and usual responsibilities of a land border guard station for border surveillance	2	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, active debate, individual written work, small group tasks, problem solving, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the organisation, staffing, management, territorial jurisdiction and responsibilities of a land border guard station		
remark	related to CCC Basic, Subject 1.1.4 the present structure and tasks of the national border guard organisation		
CCC Basic	subject 7.1.1		4.3

7.1.2

Tasks of a land border guard station for border surveillance

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	define the tasks and jurisdiction of the BGs in a land border guard station for border surveillance	3	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, active debate, individual written work, small group tasks, problem solving, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner defines the tasks and jurisdiction of the BG personnel in a land border guard station for border surveillance		
remark	related to CCC Basic, subject 1.1.4 the present structure and tasks of the national border guard organisation		
recommended indicative content	for LO 3 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ protection of the state border; ■ surveillance of the state border to prevent and stop illegal crossing; ■ performance of alien policing duties; ■ duties related to identification and facilitation of access to international protection and related to vulnerable persons; ■ ensuring maintenance of the border regime of the state border; ■ preventing violent actions aimed at the state border and the facilities guarded by the BG; ■ taking any necessary action as an investigative authority in criminal cases; ■ exercising their authority in certain cases of petty offence; ■ cooperating with colleagues and partners from other agencies with responsibilities at the land border. 		
CCC Basic	subject 7.1.2		4.3

7.1.3

Service means of transport used for border surveillance

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the functions and principles of use of specific means of transport used by the land border service for land border surveillance	4	4
skills	operate (drive) the types of transport used for border surveillance at the disposal of European Border and Coast Guard standing corps in various terrain and weather conditions, in accordance with established regulations	5	4
	cooperate with the operators (drivers, pilots) of specific service means of transport during border surveillance activities	6	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	group work, interactive demonstrations, simulations, practical exercises, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the functions and principles of use of specific means of transport used by the land border service for land border surveillance practical test: the learner demonstrates how to operate (drive) the means of transport for border surveillance in various terrain and weather conditions		
remark	related to CCC Basic, Subject 3.2.4 Service means of transport used for border surveillance		
CCC Basic	subject 7.1.3		4.13

7.1.4

Service dogs used for border surveillance

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the rules of cooperation with a dog handler	7	4
skills	identify situations where the use of service dogs is necessary in land border surveillance	8	4
	establish which type of service dog should be used in different situations in land border surveillance	9	4
	cooperate with a dog handler in border surveillance situations	10	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	simulation, active debate, small group tasks, problem solving, demonstrations, practical exercises, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the rules of cooperation with a dog handler in special cases when the use of dogs is required practical test: the learner cooperates in a team with a dog handler in various situations in land border surveillance		
remark	related to CCC Basic, Subject 3.2.5 Service dogs and horses used for border checks and border surveillance		
CCC Basic	subject 7.1.4		4.11

7.1.5

The surveillance system at a land border

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the elements and functioning of the land border surveillance system in accordance with established regulations and procedures	11	4
skills	operate the technical equipment of the land border surveillance system by monitoring, interpreting and reacting to signals in accordance with established regulations and procedures, respecting the right to life and access to international protection, as well as personal data protection	12	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	simulations, active debate, interactive demonstrations, problem solving, classroom and group discussion, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the elements and functioning of the land border surveillance system practical test: the learner operates the technical equipment of the land border surveillance system by monitoring, interpreting and reacting to signals, respecting the right to life and access to international protection, as well as personal data protection		
CCC Basic	subject 7.1.5		

7.1.6

Patrol tasks and duties in border surveillance

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the regulations relating to the duty system, working time and use of equipment of a BG patrol conducting land border surveillance	13	4
	explain the tasks and responsibilities of the different types of patrols used in land border surveillance, the division of the tasks among the leader and the member(s) of the patrol in accordance with relevant regulations	14	4
	describe the surveillance equipment used by land border patrols in accordance with relevant regulations and procedures	15	4
skills	perform the tasks of various types of patrols in land border surveillance as a member of the patrol, in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	16	4
	operate land border surveillance equipment, taking into account the safety measures required and in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures, respecting the right to life and access to international protection, as well as personal data protection	17	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, active debate, interactive demonstrations, small group tasks, problem solving, field trips, practical exercises		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains the tasks and duties of a patrol performing surveillance at a land border practical test: the learner performs a specific task for land border surveillance using specific equipment in a simulated situation, respecting the right to life and access to international protection, as well as personal data protection		
CCC Basic	subject 7.1.6		

7.1.7

Intensification of border surveillance

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the regulations concerning the duty system, working time regulations and equipment usage of the BG patrols in case of intensified land border surveillance, according to the contingency plan and SOPs	18	4
skills	perform non-complex tasks in the context of intensified land border surveillance in accordance with the contingency plan and SOPs	19	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, active debate, interactive demonstrations, small group task, problem solving, field trips, practical exercises		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner outlines the regulations concerning intensified land border surveillance</p> <p>practical test: the learner performs non-complex tasks for land border surveillance using specific equipment in a case of intensified land border surveillance in a simulated situation</p>		
recommended indicative content	<p>for LO 18 including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ examples of contingency plans and standardised operational plans (SOPs) and their practical implementation on the operational level <p>for LO 19 including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ specific equipment used in case of intensified land border surveillance; ■ specific tactics used in case of intensified land border surveillance; ■ cooperation with other authorities. 		
CCC Basic	subject 7.1.7		

7.1.8

Border surveillance at lake and river borders

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain the specific procedures and methods of land border surveillance at lakes and rivers in accordance with established procedures and relevant regulation	20	4
	explain the rules of use of special equipment during patrolling by vessels in accordance with relevant regulations	21	4
	explain specific safety rules for patrolling on vessels or in the vicinity of lakes and rivers in accordance with relevant regulations	22	4
skills	perform specific procedures and methods of land border surveillance at lakes and rivers by using special equipment, and following the special safety rules for patrolling on vessels or in the vicinity of lakes and rivers in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	23	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lecture, practical exercise, interactive demonstration, observation, small group task, problem solving, field trip		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the rules, procedures and methods related to land border surveillance at lake and river borders; explains specific safety rules for patrolling on vessels or in the vicinity of lakes and rivers practical test: the learner performs specific procedures and methods for land border surveillance using specific equipment at lakes and rivers in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 7.1.8		

7.1.9

Border surveillance in mountainous terrain

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain the procedures and methods of land border surveillance in mountainous terrain in accordance with relevant regulations	24	4
	explain the rules for the use of specific equipment during patrolling in mountainous terrain, together with the specific applicable safety rules in accordance with relevant regulations	25	4
skills	perform specific procedures and methods for land border surveillance using specific equipment in mountainous terrain in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	26	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, practical exercises, simulations, interactive demonstrations, small group tasks, problem solving, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes rules, procedures and methods of border surveillance in mountainous terrain practical test: the learner performs specific procedures and methods for land border surveillance using specific equipment in mountainous terrain in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 7.1.9		

7.1.10

Basic elements of topography and orienteering

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain the methods of orienteering on terrain with and without a map	27	4
	explain the use of special devices for orienteering	28	4
	describe symbols used on a map (with particular focus on BG symbols)	29	4
	explain specific safety rules relating to movement on terrain	30	4
skills	orientate on terrain with and without a map	31	4
	use various devices for orienteering	32	4
	establish their position on the map and on terrain	33	4
	estimate distances on terrain in the context of land border surveillance	34	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, practical exercises on terrain, interactive demonstrations, simulations, small group tasks, problem solving		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner explains methods of orienteering in terrain with and without a map, the use of special devices for orienteering, specific safety rules relating to movement on terrain; describes symbols used on a map</p> <p>practical test: the learner demonstrates orienteering in terrain in a simulated situation</p>		
CCC Basic	subject 7.1.10		

7.1.11

Role of duty officers at the border guard station

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain the role of the duty officer in the BG station and the connection to patrols in border surveillance	35	4
	outline the functions of the IT and communication systems which are the responsibility of the duty officer	36	4
skills	collect information related to border surveillance to be submitted to duty officers in accordance with established procedures	37	4
	complete the documents and reports to be submitted to duty officers in accordance with established procedures	38	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, practical exercises, interactive demonstrations, simulations, distributing small group tasks, problem-solving, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains the role of the duty officer in the local BG station and the connection to patrols in border surveillance, and outlines the functions of the IT and communication systems which are the responsibility of the duty officer practical test: the learner collects and forwards BG operational information and completes the reports and documentation to be submitted to duty officers		
CCC Basic	subject 7.1.11		

7.1.12

Patrol equipment

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain the operation of equipment used by BG patrols in land border surveillance	39	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for the usage of appropriate equipment in land border surveillance patrolling, in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures, respecting the right to dignity, proportionality and personal data protection	40	4
learning methods	lectures, interactive demonstrations, simulations, problem-solving, sorting out, practical exercises, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains the operation of the equipment used by a BG patrol in land border surveillance in accordance with fundamental rights and obligations practical test: the learner demonstrates the use of basic and complementary equipment of the patrol, respecting the right to dignity, proportionality and personal data protection		
remark	related to CCC Basic: Subject 3.2.9 Personal safety equipment; chapter 3.3 Weapons training		
CCC Basic	subject 7.1.12		

7.1.13

The beginning and finishing of border surveillance shift

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the regulations concerning preparing for, commencing and completing a BG patrol shift in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	41	4
	explain the procedures for briefing and debriefing in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedure	42	4
	explain the content and structure of the patrol report	43	4
skills	conduct a briefing and debriefing of a patrol service in accordance with national regulations and procedure	44	4
	perform specific tasks during the BG patrol service in accordance with the briefing provided	45	4
	draft a report on the work of the BG patrol in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	46	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, practical exercises, group work, simulations, small group tasks, sorting out, problem solving, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the regulations and explains the rules and procedures on preparing, starting and finishing a patrol shift, briefing and debriefing and report drafting practical test: the learner performs a specific task during the BG patrol shift according to the briefing provided and drafts a report on the work of the BG patrol		
CCC Basic	subject 7.1.14		

7.1.14

The activities on the patrol route

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	summarise the regulations concerning identity checks on roads and terrain performed by patrols during land border surveillance	47	4
	explain the duties of the BG patrol with regard to persons in need of international protection and vulnerable persons at land borders	48	4
	explain the methods for collecting information during the BG patrol in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	49	4
	explain the methods of border surveillance at the level of the BG patrol in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	50	4
	explain the specific rules for communication within and among the BG patrols and with the local border guard unit in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	51	4
skills	perform identity checks on persons on roads and terrain in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures and with due respect for fundamental rights	52	4
	identify cases of infringement of border regime regulations	53	4
	assist persons in need of international protection and vulnerable persons at land borders	54	4
	collect border surveillance-related information during the patrol service	55	4
	report unusual incidents during land border surveillance activities in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	56	4
	communicate with other BG patrols and with the local border guard station in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	57	4
	take appropriate first measures during unusual incidents in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	58	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, group work, interactive demonstrations, simulations, problem-solving, practical exercises, field trips		

Cont.

7.1.14

The activities on the patrol route

assessment	<p>theory test: the learner summarises the regulations concerning identity checks on roads and terrain performed by patrols during land border surveillance; explains the duties of the BG patrol with regard to persons in need of international protection and vulnerable persons at land borders; explains the methods of border surveillance used at the level of the BG patrol, including the collection of information; explains the specific rules for communication within and among the BG patrols and with the local border guard unit</p> <p>practical test: the learner performs specific tasks on a patrol during land border surveillance in a simulated situation</p>
recommended indicative content	<p>for LO 56 including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ accidents; ■ failure of public utility services; ■ violent acts or catastrophes; ■ abandoned objects; ■ abandoned poisons; ■ Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear (CBRN) or explosive materials on the terrain; ■ discovery of corpses/carcasses; ■ serious infections or diseases.
CCC Basic	subject 7.1.14

7.1.15

Tactical planning of the patrol at land border surveillance

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	summarise the operational plan, regulations and procedures used for tactical planning of patrol activities in land border surveillance	59	4
	outline the principles of tactical planning of patrol activities in land border surveillance	60	4
skills	carry out tactical planning of routine, non-complex patrol activities during land border surveillance, based on the established operational plan, task, current situation, risk analysis, available equipment and personnel	61	5
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, demonstrations, small group task, role play, team learning, practical exercises, field trips		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner outlines the principles of tactical planning of patrol activities in land border surveillance</p> <p>practical test: the learner performs the tactical planning of a patrol in a simulated situation</p>		
CCC Basic	subject 7.1.15		

7.1.16

Cooperation with local authorities

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge			
skills	cooperate with local authorities in the land border area in accordance with regulations and established procedures	62	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	case studies, role play, interactive demonstrations, problem solving, practical exercises, field trips		
assessment	practical test: the learner cooperates with other local authorities by following specific rules and regulations, in a simulated situation		
remark	related to CCC Basic, chapter 3.7 Cooperation and coordination with other authorities		
CCC Basic	subject 7.1.16		

7.1.17

International cooperation in land border surveillance

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	summarise the regulations on cooperation and communication with BG authorities from other countries, EU agencies and international organisations in the context of land border surveillance at operational level	63	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, problem solving, case studies, group work, classroom and group discussion		
assessment	theory test: the learner summarises the regulations on cooperation and communication with BG authorities from other countries, EU agencies and international organisations in the context of land border surveillance at operational level		
remark	related to CCC Basic, Chapter 3.7 Cooperation and coordination with other authorities		
recommended indicative content	for LO 63 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ UNHCR; ■ IOM; ■ UNICEF; ■ Frontex; ■ EASO. 		
CCC Basic	subject 7.1.17		

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14	LO 15	LO 16	LO 17	LO 18	LO 19	LO 20	LO 21
JC 1	x	x	x								x										
JC 2																					
JC 6																					
JC 7																					
JC 8																					
JC 9																					
JC 17																					
JC 18																					
JC 3							x						x	x	x					x	x
JC 4				x														x			
JC 5																					
JC 10								x	x	x											
JC 11																x	x		x		
JC 12					x	x						x				x	x				
JC 13																					
JC 14																					
JC 15																					
JC 16																					

7. Land border-related specific practice

JC	LO 22	LO 23	LO 24	LO 25	LO 26	LO 27	LO 28	LO 29	LO 30	LO 31	LO 32	LO 33	LO 34	LO 35	LO 36	LO 37	LO 38	LO 39	LO 40	LO 41	LO 42
JC 1																		x		x	x
JC 2															x	x					
JC 6																					
JC 7																	x	x			
JC 8																					
JC 9																					
JC 17																			x		
JC 18																					
JC 3	x		x	x																	
JC 4																					
JC 5						x	x	x	x												
JC 10		x																			
JC 11					x																
JC 12					x						x	x	x	x							
JC 13																					
JC 14																					
JC 15																					
JC 16																					

JC	LO 43	LO 44	LO 45	LO 46	LO 47	LO 48	LO 49	LO 50	LO 51	LO 52	LO 53	LO 54	LO 55	LO 56	LO 57	LO 58	LO 59	LO 60	LO 61	LO 62	LO 63
JC 1	x				x	x	x	x	x												
JC 2																					x
JC 6		x	x	x																	
JC 7		x	x	x																	
JC 8																				x	
JC 9		x	x	x																	
JC 17																				x	
JC 18																x				x	
JC 3																	x	x			
JC 4																					
JC 5																					
JC 10																					
JC 11										x	x	x	x	x	x	x					
JC 12																x					
JC 13										x	x	x	x	x	x						
JC 14										x	x	x	x	x	x						
JC 15										x	x	x	x	x	x						
JC 16																			x		

7.2

Border checks at land borders

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to border checks	1	4
	a limited range of border check-related processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations	2	4
	a limited range of travel documentation required to cross land borders	3	4
be able to	apply the terms of defined agreements with partners and agencies to operational duties in border check situation	4	4
	conduct border interviews in routine circumstances related to land border checks	5	4
	operate a specific range of border check technology and equipment in relation to land border checks, and interpret the results	6	4
	systematically search persons, vehicles and objects in their possession, in accordance with the law, whilst respecting each individual's fundamental rights, in land border check-related situations	7	4
	examine and assess the validity and usage of travel-related documentation and recognise the need to refer cases in land border check-related situations	8	4
	apply established profiling methodology while performing land border checks	9	4
	manage or resolve predictable conflict situations in accordance with the relevant law, policies, rules and procedures related to land border checks	10	4
	recognise non-eligibility for admission, residence or travel within the EU at a land border BCP	11	4
	follow guidelines for facilitating access to international protection, return, removal and repatriation while performing land border checks in accordance with fundamental rights and corresponding obligations	12	4
be responsible or have autonomy for	acting autonomously within prescribed guidelines for the individual role in relation to land border checks	13	4
	completing duties safely and responsibly while performing land border checks	14	4
	identifying and informing persons in need of international protection and vulnerable persons during border checks and referring them to the competent authorities	15	4
	taking responsibility for the decision to grant permission to travellers to cross the land borders of a state in accordance with applicable law or policy	16	4

7.2.1

The organisation, management, territorial jurisdiction and responsibilities of a border crossing point at the land border

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the organisation, staffing and management system of a land BCP	1	4
	define the jurisdiction and responsibilities of decision-making levels in a land BCP	2	4
	define the possible territorial jurisdiction and responsibilities of a land BCP	3	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, active debate, small group tasks, self-study, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the organisation, staffing and management of a land BCP; defines the jurisdiction and responsibilities of decision-making levels in a land BCP and the possible territorial jurisdiction and responsibilities of a land BCP		
remark	related to CCC Basic, Subject 1.1.4 the present structure and tasks of the national border guard organisation. related to operational plan of the respective operation		
CCC Basic	subject 7.2.1		

7.2.2

Tasks of the BG at border crossing points at the land border

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the usual tasks and responsibilities of the BGs at land BCPs	4	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, active debate, small group tasks, self-study, reading, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the usual operational tasks and responsibilities of the BGs at land BCPs		
remark	related to CCC Basic, Subject 1.1.4 Present structure and tasks of the national border guard organisation		
recommended indicative content	for LO 4 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ controlling passenger, vehicle and freight traffic crossing the state border; ■ permitting border crossing to persons meeting the conditions of entry and exit; ■ maintaining order at the BCP; ■ surveillance of the area surrounding a BCP; ■ performing alien policing duties; ■ duties related to identification and facilitation of access to international protection and related to vulnerable persons; ■ ensuring maintenance of the border regime of the state border; ■ prevention of violent actions aimed at the state border and facilities guarded by the BG; ■ acting as an investigative authority in criminal cases; ■ exercising authority in certain cases of petty offence; ■ protection of the state border. 		
CCC Basic	subject 7.2.2		

7.2.3

Infrastructure and equipment of the land border crossing points

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the infrastructure and equipment of a BCP at a land border	5	4
	describe the flow of people, goods and vehicles through different types of control at land BCPs (technological scheme)	6	4
skills	use the infrastructure and equipment of a BCP at a land border in accordance with the legal procedures	7	4
	maintain, as appropriate, the infrastructure and equipment of a BCP at a land border	8	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	group work, practical exercises, interactive demonstrations, individual work, case studies, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the infrastructure and equipment of a BCP at a land border and the flow of people, goods and vehicles through different types of control at land BCPs practical test: the learner uses and maintains the infrastructure and equipment of a BCP at a land border in a simulated situation		
recommended indicative content	for LO 5 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ entry/exit control; ■ lanes for EU/non-EU citizens; ■ lanes for vehicles, buses, lorries; ■ control cabins or counters, workrooms; ■ garages, fleet of vehicles; ■ computers. 		
CCC Basic	subject 7.2.3		

7.2.4

Cooperation at the land border crossing point with local authorities

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	summarise the relevant regulations and established procedures on BG cooperation with local authorities at the land border crossing point	9	4
skills	perform basic border guard operational level activities in cooperation with local authorities at the land border crossing point	10	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	group work, practical exercises, simulations, observation, interactive demonstrations, individual work, case studies, field trip		
assessment	theory test: the learner summarises the rules of cooperation with local authorities at the land border crossing point practical test: the learner performs basic border guard operational level activities in cooperation with local authorities at the land border crossing point in a simulated situation		
remark	related to CCC Basic, Chapter 3.7 Cooperation and coordination with other authorities		
CCC Basic	subject 7.2.4		

7.2.5

International cooperation at land border crossing points

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	summarise the relevant regulations and established procedures on operational cooperation with other countries' BCPs, EU agencies and international organisations in the context of border checks	11	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	group work, practical exercises, simulations, observation, interactive demonstrations, individual work, case studies, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner summarises the relevant regulations and established procedures on operational cooperation with other countries' BCPs, EU agencies and international organisations in the context of border checks		
remark	related to CCC Basic, chapter 3.7 Cooperation and coordination with other authorities		
CCC Basic	subject 7.2.5		

7.2.6

Monitoring and regulating border traffic

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	summarise the legal acts, regulations and internal instructions concerning the regulation of traffic at a BCP	12	4
	explain possible solutions relating to monitoring and regulating traffic at land BCPs	13	4
skills	operate equipment used to regulate traffic at a land BCP	14	4
	solve non-complex problems in traffic at a BCP	15	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	group work, practical exercises, simulations, observation, interactive demonstrations, individual work, case studies, field trips		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner explains possible solutions relating to traffic control problems at a land BCP, and summarises the legal acts, regulations and internal instructions concerning the regulation of traffic at a BCP</p> <p>practical test: the learner operates equipment used to regulate traffic and solves non-complex traffic problems at a BCP, in a simulated situation</p>		
remark	related to CCC Basic, Subject 7.2.5 Infrastructure and equipment of the land border crossing points		
recommended indicative content	<p>for LO 13 including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ traffic regulations; ■ list of privileged vehicles with right to avoid standing in the queue; ■ traffic control instructions at land BCPs. <p>for LO 14 including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ barriers; ■ traffic lights; ■ technical surveillance. 		
CCC Basic	subject 7.2.6		

7.2.7

Control of vehicles

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe types of documents required for drivers, vehicles and cargo	16	4
skills	conduct vehicle checks using the necessary equipment at a land BCP, in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures and with respect for the right to life, access to international protection, human dignity, non-discrimination and personal data protection	17	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility to initiate systematic and thorough checks of vehicles at land BCPs in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures and with respect for the right to life, access to international protection, human dignity, non-discrimination and personal data protection	18	
learning methods	small group work, practical exercises, simulations, observation, computer-based learning, interactive demonstrations, team learning, case studies, field trips		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner describes types of documents required for drivers, vehicles and cargo</p> <p>practical test: the learner conducts vehicle checks using specific equipment at a land BCP in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures and with respect for the right to life, access to international protection, human dignity, non-discrimination and personal data protection in a simulated situation</p>		
remark	related to CCC Basic, Subject 3.1.17 coercive measures: searching a vehicle		
recommended indicative content	<p>for LO 16 including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ registration; ■ insurance; ■ driving licence; ■ cargo documents, including European Agreement concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Road (ADR Convention) related documents; ■ licence for international transport of passengers by road; ■ indicators of crime concerning forged/counterfeit documents for vehicles. <p>for LO 17 including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ relevant regulations concerning the technical condition of vehicles; ■ procedures for inspection of vehicles; ■ alcohol/drug tests for drivers; ■ databases for vehicles; ■ procedures for vehicle checks at a land BCP; ■ identification marks of various types of vehicles; ■ checks on the dimensions and weight of vehicles; ■ tachograph examination; ■ safety measures applicable during cargo inspection; ■ possible concealment places for human beings, drugs, smuggled goods and weapons in various forms of transport; ■ procedures for the cargo check, ionising and radioactive cargo as well as other dangerous types of cargo (ADR convention); ■ indicators of crime concerning stolen vehicles; ■ checking the technical condition of vehicles; ■ radioactive and other dangerous materials. 		
CCC Basic	subject 7.2.7		

7.2.8

Control of trains

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the procedures of railway border checks at a land BCP in accordance with relevant legislation and established procedures	19	4
skills	carry out checks of passengers and cargo on a train and at a railway station, taking into account safety measures, in accordance with legislation and established procedures	20	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility to initiate systematic and thorough checks in trains at land BCPs in accordance with relevant legislation and established procedures and with respect for the right to life, access to international protection, human dignity, non-discrimination and personal data protection	21	4
learning methods	Small group work, practical exercises, simulations, observation, computer-based learning, interactive demonstrations, team learning, case studies, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the procedures of railway border checks at a land BCP practical test: the learner carries out checks of passengers and cargo on a train and at a railway station, taking into account safety measures, and initiates systematic checks in trains at land BCPs with respect for the right to life, access to international protection, human dignity, non-discrimination and personal data protection in a simulated situation		
recommended indicative content	for LO 19 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ procedures of inspection of trains at a land BCP; ■ safety measures applicable during cargo control; ■ travel documents used for trains, crew and passengers (e.g. Facilitated Railway Transit Document (FRTD), Facilitated Transit Document (FTD), military documents). for LO 20 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ equipment for checks on trains; ■ procedures for the check of a train and its cargo, containers and seals in accordance with the Regulation concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Rail (RID) and other EU and international law; ■ modi operandi of criminal activities at railway BCPs; ■ possible hiding places for persons and goods in trains; ■ illegal boarding. 		
CCC Basic	subject 7.2.8		

7.2.9

Border checks at lakes and rivers

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain the procedures for checking a vessel, crew, passengers, cargo on board and in ports on lakes and rivers	22	4
skills	perform border checks on vessels, crew, passengers and cargo, on board and in lake and river ports, taking into account safety measures, in accordance with relevant legislation and established procedures	23	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility to initiate systematic and thorough checks for crew and passengers on vessels and in lake and river ports in accordance with relevant legislation and established procedures and with respect for the right to life, access to international protection, human dignity, non-discrimination and personal data protection	24	4
learning methods	small group work, practical exercises, simulations, observation, computer-based learning, interactive demonstrations, team learning, case studies, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner explains the procedures for checking a vessel, crew, passengers, cargo on board and in ports on lakes and rivers practical test: the learner performs border checks on vessels, crew, passengers and cargo, on board and in ports on lakes and rivers taking into account safety measures and initiates systematic or thorough checks for crew and passengers with respect for the right to life, access to international protection, human dignity, non-discrimination and personal data protection, in a simulated situation		
remark	related to Sea Border studies		
recommended indicative content	for LO 22 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ procedures for inspection of vessels; ■ procedures for crew and passenger checks on board vessels; ■ procedures for document check on board vessels; ■ procedures for checking cargo, containers, seals of vessels in accordance with ADN — Provisions concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Inland Waterways; ■ modi operandi of criminal activities at lake/river BCPs. for LO 23 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ specific equipment for conduct of checks of vessels; ■ illegal boarding; ■ equipment for checks of vessels; ■ documents that have to be submitted during an inspection of a vessel; ■ safety measures applicable during cargo inspection on lakes or rivers; ■ procedures for surveillance of vessels (monitoring of the river and lake including ports and the surrounded area); ■ possible hiding places in vessels for human beings, drugs, smuggled goods, weapons. 		
CCC Basic	subject 7.2.9		

7.2.10

The surveillance system of the area surrounding a land BCP

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the observation and monitoring system for the area surrounding a land BCP	25	4
	describe how to gather, maintain and share accurate and relevant information/data whilst respecting the necessary standards of data protection and its sensitivity and confidentiality, using a broad range of information and communication channels, systems and technology at a land border BCP	26	4
skills	conduct surveillance of the area surrounding a land BCP using specific equipment	27	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	small group work, practical exercises, simulations, observation, computer-based learning, interactive demonstrations, team learning, case studies, field trips		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner describes the surveillance system of the area surrounding a land BCP and how to gather, maintain and share accurate and relevant information/data whilst respecting the necessary standards of data protection and its sensitivity and confidentiality, using a broad range of information and communication channels, systems and technology at a land border BCP</p> <p>practical test: the learner conducts surveillance of the area surrounding a land BCP using the monitoring system in a simulated situation</p>		
CCC Basic	subject 7.2.10		

7. Land border-related specific practice

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14	LO 15
JC 1	x	x	x												
JC 2											x				
JC 4										x					
JC 13										x					x
JC 14															x
JC 3	x	x	x	x	x	x			x			x	x		
JC 5															
JC 6							x	x						x	
JC 7							x	x							
JC 8															
JC 9															
JC 10										x					
JC 11															x
JC 12															
JC 15															
JC 16															x

JC \ LO	LO 16	LO 17	LO 18	LO 19	LO 20	LO 21	LO 22	LO 23	LO 24	LO 25	LO 26	LO 27
JC 1	x			x			x			x	x	
JC 2												
JC 4												
JC 13			x			x			x			
JC 14												
JC 3												
JC 5		x						x			x	
JC 6					x							
JC 7		x			x			x				
JC 8		x						x				
JC 9			x		x	x		x	x			
JC 10												
JC 11					x							
JC 12			x			x		x	x			
JC 15			x			x		x	x			
JC 16			x		x	x		x	x			

7.3

Law enforcement tactics at land borders

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to law enforcement tactics at land borders	1	4
	a range of documentation relating to cross-border activities in land border situations	2	4
	law enforcement methods, tactics and techniques used at land borders	3	4
	deployment methods of systems and technology for stopping vehicles in case of avoidance of land border control		4
be able to	uphold and enforce specific EU and international law, policies and procedures related to land borders		4
	communicate effectively with individuals and groups in predictable land border guard contexts		4
	resolve specific law enforcement situations related to crowd control at land borders		4
	apply the necessary search and safety procedures related to crowd control at land borders		4
	prevent and detect irregular land cross-border activities with a range of defined procedures and responses		4
	conduct border surveillance activities using defined methods, tactics and techniques at all types of land borders		4
	patrol land borders in accordance with guidelines to maximise the prevention of irregular cross-border activity including illegal border crossing and cross-border criminality while facilitating access to international protection and respecting the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i>		4
	operate land border technology and equipment during pursuit		4
	systematically search a structure, area, place or terrain, in accordance with the law, whilst respecting each fundamental right		4
	manage and resolve predictable conflict situations in accordance with relevant law, policies and procedures related to land border security		4
	continuously assess situations and selectively apply pursuit and emergency driving tactics and techniques in accordance with safety provisions in operational level land border situations		5
be responsible or have autonomy for	exercising the appropriate level of autonomy in the application of EU and international law, policies, rules and procedures in the context of emergency and pursuit driving		4

7.3.1

Compensatory measures at the land border

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the land border-related EU key principles and regulations for controls and other compensatory measures	1	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	active debate, small group work, team learning, case studies, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the compensatory measures at the land border		
CCC Basic	subject 7.3.1		

7.3.2

Searching of structures and areas

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	summarise the principles, tactics, techniques and specific regulations for searching structures, various types of areas, places and terrains	2	4
	explain the analogies and differences between searching performed alone, in a patrol, or as a member of the BG unit	3	4
skills	perform the search of a structure, area, place or terrain alone, in a patrol and as a member of the BG unit, in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures, with respect for right to private and family life, professional and ethical standards	4	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	practical exercises, simulations, case studies, interactive demonstrations, field trips, group work, team learning		
assessment	theory test: the learner summarises the principles, tactics and techniques of searching structures, areas, places and/or terrains alone, in a patrol or as a member of the BG at a land border practical test: the learner searches structures, areas, places and/or terrains alone, in a patrol or as a member of the BG unit at a land border with respect for fundamental rights and professional and ethical standards, in a simulated situation		
remark	related to CCC Basic, Subject 3.1.16 Coercive measures: searching a building		
CCC Basic	subject 7.3.2		

7.3.3

Target isolation

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline the key principles, tactics, techniques and rules of target isolation at a land border	5	4
skills	perform activities in the context of target isolation in accordance with relevant regulations, established procedures and safety rules	6	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	small group work, practical exercises, simulations, interactive demonstrations, team learning, case studies, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines key principles, tactics, techniques and rules of target isolation at a land border practical test: the learner performs non-complex activities in the context of target isolation in accordance with safety rules, in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 7.3.3		

7.3.4

Stopping and checking of vehicles

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	outline key regulations, techniques, tactics and safety regulations concerning the stopping and checking of vehicles on terrain and on roads, in various conditions	7	4
skills	stop and check vehicles on terrain and on roads, in various conditions in accordance with risk assessment, relevant regulations and established procedures, and with respect for human dignity, access to international protection, right to life, non-discrimination and professional and ethical standards	8	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	small group work, practical exercises, simulations, interactive demonstrations, team learning, case studies, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines key regulations, techniques, tactics and safety regulations concerning the stopping and checking of vehicles on terrain and on roads, in various conditions practical test: the learner stops and checks vehicles on terrain and on roads, in various conditions in accordance with risk assessment, relevant regulations and established procedures, and with respect for human dignity, access to international protection, the right to life, non-discrimination and professional and ethical standards, in a simulated situation		
remark	related to CCC Basic: Practical skills, Subject 3.1.16 Coercive measures: searching a vehicle; Subject 3.1.17 Profiling; Subject 3.1.18 Risk analysis indicators		
CCC Basic	subject 7.3.4		

7.3.5

Passage through a checkpoint and/or road blockade without stopping

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the regulated techniques and tactics applicable and the measures to be taken when a suspect vehicle has passed through, or is going to pass through, a checkpoint or a road blockage without stopping	9	4
	explain the safety measures to be taken in case of a suspect vehicle's passage through a checkpoint or road blockage	10	4
skills	perform activities in the context of a suspect vehicle's passage through a checkpoint or road blockage in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	11	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	small group work, practical exercises, simulations, observation, interactive demonstrations, team learning, case studies, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the techniques and tactics applicable and the measures to be taken when a suspect vehicle has passed through, or is going to pass through, a checkpoint or a road blockage without stopping, and explains the safety measures to be taken in case of a suspect vehicle's passage through a checkpoint or road blockage practical test: the learner performs activities in the context of a suspect vehicle's passage through a checkpoint or road blockage in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 7.3.5		

7.3.6

Pursuit

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe pursuit tactics and techniques in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	12	4
	describe the potential routes and trails of movement of a targeted object on terrain, on the basis of the risk analysis and in accordance with the operational situation	13	4
skills	perform pursuit activities taking into account the applicable safety measures and in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	14	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	small group work, practical exercises, simulations, observation, interactive demonstration, team learning, case studies, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes pursuit tactics and techniques in accordance with established procedures and the potential routes and trails of movement of a targeted object on terrain, on the basis of the risk analysis and in accordance with the operational situation practical test: the learner performs pursuit activities taking into account the applicable safety measures in a simulated situation		
remark	related to CCC Basic, 7.3.10 Pursuit driving		
recommended indicative content	the pursuit tactics and techniques include but are not limited to the use of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ patrol dogs; ■ cars; ■ motor bikes; ■ all-terrain vehicles (ATV); ■ unmanned aerial vehicles (UAV). 		
CCC Basic	subject 7.3.6		

7.3.7

Crowd control

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	summarise techniques and tactics for controlling crowds within a land border area in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	15	4
	describe the use of equipment for crowd control in land border areas	16	4
skills	perform non-complex activities in the context of crowd control using specific equipment in the land border area, in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures and safety measures, with respect for diversity, human dignity and freedom of assembly	17	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	small group work, practical exercises, simulations, problem-solving, computer-based learning, team learning, case studies, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner summarises techniques and tactics for controlling crowds within a land border area and describes the use of equipment for crowd control in the land border area practical test: the learner performs non-complex activities in the context of crowd control using specific equipment in the land border area, in accordance with safety measures and with respect for diversity, human dignity and freedom of assembly, in a simulated situation		
remark	related to CCC Basic: Subject 3.1.1 Legislation concerning use of coercive measures; Subject 3.1.2 General principles of using coercive measures		
CCC Basic	subject 7.3.7		

7.3.8

Safe and anticipative driving

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe regulated techniques and tactics of safe and anticipative driving in the land border area	18	4
	explain ethical and professional standards applicable to safe and anticipative driving in the land border area	19	4
skills	perform safe and anticipative driving in accordance with relevant regulations, established procedures and ethical and professional standards in the land border area	20	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	practical driving exercises, simulations, interactive demonstrations, team learning, case studies		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes regulated techniques and tactics of safe and anticipative driving, explains ethical and professional standards applicable to safe and anticipative driving practical test: the learner performs safe and anticipative driving in a service car in the land border area, in accordance with ethical and professional standards, in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 7.3.8		

7.3.9

Emergency driving

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe techniques and tactics of emergency driving in the context of land border guard activities, in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	21	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for performing emergency driving taking into consideration one's own safety and the safety of other road users, in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	22	5
learning methods	practical driving exercises, simulations, interactive demonstrations, team learning, case studies		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes techniques and tactics of emergency driving in the context of land border guard activities practical test: the learner performs emergency driving taking into consideration their own safety and the safety of other road users in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 7.3.11		

7.3.10

Pursuit driving

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe techniques and tactics of pursuit driving in the context of land border guard activities, in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	23	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for performing pursuit driving, taking into consideration one's own safety and the safety of other road users in accordance with national regulations	24	5
learning methods	practical driving exercises, simulations, interactive demonstrations, team learning, case studies		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes techniques and tactics of pursuit driving in the context of land border guard activities practical test: the learner performs pursuit driving taking into consideration their own safety and the safety of other road users in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 7.3.10		

7. Land border-related specific practice

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14	LO 15
JC 1					x										x
JC 5															
JC 6															
JC 7											x				
JC 8															
JC 16															
JC 2	x						x					x	x		
JC 3		x	x					x	x	x					
JC 4									x	x					
JC 9						x					x				
JC 10				x		x									
JC 11						x								x	
JC 12														x	
JC 13				x											
JC 14								x							
JC 15															

JC \ LO	LO 16	LO 17	LO 18	LO 19	LO 20	LO 21	LO 22	LO 23	LO 24
JC 1	x								
JC 5					x				
JC 6		x							
JC 7		x							
JC 8		x							
JC 16							x		x
JC 2			x	x		x		x	
JC 3					x				
JC 4									
JC 9									
JC 10									
JC 11									
JC 12									
JC 13									
JC 14									
JC 15							x	x	x

7.4

Search and rescue at land borders

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a range of documentation relating to cross-border activities in land border search and rescue situations	1	4
	patrol and border surveillance methods, tactics and techniques related to search and rescue situations at land borders	2	4
be able to	resolve specific land border search and rescue situations	3	4
	apply the necessary search, safety and rescue procedures in land border guard contexts	4	4
	conduct land border search and rescue activities using defined methods, tactics and techniques at all types of land borders, respecting the fundamental right to life	5	4
	operate land border surveillance technology and equipment in relation to search and rescue situations	6	4

7.4.1

The role and tasks of the border service in the LSAR system

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe Land Border Search and Rescue (LSAR) systems in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	1	4
	explain the tasks of the border guard service in the LSAR system in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	2	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, active debate, small group work, brainstorming, team learning, case studies, problem solving		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the LSAR systems and explains the tasks of the border guard service in the LSAR system		
CCC Basic	subject 7.4.1		4.15

7.4.2

Tactics and methods of LSAR

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	summarise the relevant regulations, tactics and techniques concerning LSAR	3	4
skills	perform non-complex activities under supervision in the context of LSAR operation using LSAR tactics and techniques at the land border in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures, respecting the right to life	4	4
	selectively employ the necessary equipment during an LSAR operation in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	5	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	small group work, practical exercises, simulations, computer-based learning, interactive demonstrations, team learning, case studies, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner solves a non-complex scenario for an LSAR operation in terms of regulations, techniques, tactics used at the land borders practical test: the learner performs non-complex activities under supervision in the context of an LSAR operation, selectively employing the necessary equipment, using LSAR techniques and tactics at the land border, respecting fundamental right to life, in a simulated situation		
recommended indicative content	for LO 5 the usage of equipment includes but is not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ UAVs; ■ night-vision goggles; ■ thermo-vision cameras. 		
CCC Basic	7.4.2		

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5
JC 3				x	x
JC 4				x	x
JC 1	x	x			
JC 2	x	x	x		
JC 4				x	x
JC 6				x	x

Sea border studies

Introduction to sea border studies

The sea border related studies for the European Standing Corps, Category 1 are integrated into other modules where relevant. Studies are drawn up based on the assumption that coast guards to be deployed already have navigation and other seafaring competences before training starts. The aim of the studies is that after successful completion of the studies, students of European Standing Corps, Category 1 will be able to perform first-line border checks at ports and on vessels, and will possess a limited range of basic competences for sea border surveillance-related tasks.

The sea border related studies consist of two parts with regard to both specific legislation and practices relevant to border and coast guard activities at sea borders. In particular, the first part comprises a limited range of international, and European legislation, including fundamental rights, that serves as an essential legal background for the implementation of those activities. This is reflected in the way learning outcomes are described to highlight the importance of knowledge on maritime law.

In turn, the second part is written with an emphasis on the development of operational capabilities of the European Standing Corps, Category 1 to complete their duties safely and responsibly at the sea borders whilst respecting fundamental rights. The 'Border control' chapters (border checks and border surveillance) highlight the knowledge, skills and responsibility/ autonomy that learners should develop in order to manage the crossing of external borders efficiently and address migratory challenges as well as potential future threats with a cross-border dimension. Accordingly, the 'Search and Rescue' (SAR) chapter provides learners with knowledge and a limited range of skills relating to search and rescue tactics and techniques in situations requiring immediate actions at sea.

Furthermore, the 'Coast Guard Functions' chapter refers to the responsibility of coast guard authorities carrying out sea border control activities for a wide range of coast guard-related tasks, including operational cooperation with national and international stakeholders to increase maritime situational awareness and to

support coherent, intelligence-driven, cost-effective action. To that end, the chapter highlights the core knowledge and skills that learners should develop in order to understand the context and to provide a defined range of assistance according to their role and tasks during multi-purpose operations.

The learning methods for the legislative part are mainly focused on lectures, group work and classroom discussions designed to offer an opportunity for interactive learning and feedback. In turn, the learning methods of the practical part concentrate on practical exercises, case studies, simulations, field trips, observations, role plays, etc., to facilitate skills, responsibility and autonomy development in a practical training approach. Therefore, it is recommended that practical training should be carried out in a real or simulated situation using various training means, infrastructure, systems and technical equipment available within the academies, coast guard units and on board operational assets involved in border and coast guard activities at the sea borders.

8. Sea border studies-related specific legislation

8.1

EU and International legislation

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border and coast guard activities at the sea borders	1	4
	a limited range of processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations during border and coast guard activities at the sea borders in accordance with EU and international legislation	2	4

8.1.1

Overview of EU legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border and coast guard activities at sea borders

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	summarise the key provisions of EU legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border and coast guard activities at the sea borders	1	4
	describe the role of key EU agencies and other organisations relevant to border and coast guard activities, which are cooperating at sea borders	2	4
learning methods	lectures, group work, classroom discussion, case studies, individual work		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the key provisions of EU legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border and coast guard activities at sea borders		
recommended indicative content	for LO 1 including but not limited to: overview and relevant parts of the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ EU maritime security strategy; ■ sea border-related provisions of the Schengen Borders Code (SBC), EU Schengen Catalogue and Practical Handbook; ■ sea border-related provisions of the VISA Code; ■ Sea Borders Surveillance Regulation (EU) 656/2014; ■ regulation (EU) on enhancing ship and port facility security; ■ EU legislation relevant to coast guard-related activities at the sea borders. 		
remark	interconnected with 9.4 sea border related coast guard functions		
CCC Basic	subjects 8.2.1 – 8.2.5		

8.1.2

Overview of international legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border and coast guard activities at the sea borders

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	summarise the key provisions of international legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border and coast guard activities at the sea borders	3	4
	describe the role of key international agencies and other organisations relevant to border and coast guard activities, which are cooperating at the sea borders	4	4
learning methods	lectures, group work, classroom discussion, case studies, individual work		
assessment	theory test: the learner outlines the key provisions of international legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border and coast guard activities at sea borders		
recommended indicative content	for LO 3 including but not limited to: overview and relevant parts of the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS); ■ International Convention on Maritime Search and Rescue (SAR Convention); ■ United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances; ■ United Nations Protocol against the Smuggling of Migrants by Land, Sea and Air, supplementing the UN Convention against Transnational Organised Crime; ■ International Ship and Port Facility Security Code (ISPS); ■ International legislation relevant to 'coast guard function' related activities at sea borders. 		
CCC Basic	subjects 8.1.1 – 8.1.7		

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4
1	x		x	
2		x		x

9. Sea border-related specific practice

9.1

Border checks at the sea borders

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	EU and international legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border checks at the sea borders	1	4
	processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations in the context of border checks at the sea borders	2	4
be able to	uphold and enforce EU and international legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border checks at the sea borders	3	4
	communicate effectively with individuals and groups in the context of border checks at the sea borders	4	4
	collect information as potential intelligence to aid the prevention and detection of cross-border criminal activities and infringements in the context of border checks at the sea borders	5	4
	operate a specific range of border check technology and equipment at the sea borders and interpret the results in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks and procedures	6	4
	apply defined initial profiling methods during border checks at the sea borders	7	4
	recognise risks and threats to the safety and security of self and others to follow related procedures in the context of border check activities at the sea borders	8	4
be responsible or have autonomy for	acting in accordance with defined cooperation protocols and procedures established in the field of border checks at the sea borders	9	4
	recognising persons in need during border checks at the sea borders and referring them to the competent authorities	10	4
	completing border checks at the sea borders safely and responsibly, ensuring the safety and security of all persons whilst respecting fundamental rights	11	4

9.1.1

Safety and security in the context of border check activities at the sea borders

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe precautionary measures taken during border check procedures at the sea borders relevant to safety and security of all persons and property in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks and procedures	1	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility to perform precautionary measures in border checks at the sea borders, ensuring the safety and security of all persons and property in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks and procedures whilst respecting the right to life, fair treatment, non-discrimination and human dignity	2	4
learning methods	demonstrations, group work, simulations, observation, classroom discussion, case studies, role play, practical exercises, field trips		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner describes precautionary measures taken during border check procedures at the sea borders, relevant to the safety and security of all persons and property, in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks and procedures</p> <p>practical test: the learner performs precautionary measures in border checks at the sea borders ensuring the safety and security of all persons and property in accordance with defined guidelines and tasks whilst respecting the right to life, non-discrimination and human dignity, in a simulated situation</p>		
CCC Basic	subject 9.1.1		

9.1.2

Tactical planning of border check activities at the sea borders

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the key elements of an operational plan and other operationally relevant documentation to the tactical planning of border checks at the sea borders	3	4
skills	selectively employ a limited range of established border check tactics and techniques at the sea borders in accordance with a tactical plan	4	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, demonstrations, group work, simulations, observation, classroom discussion, case studies, role play, practical exercises, computer-based learning, field trips		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner describes the key elements of operational documentation relevant to the tactical planning of border checks at the sea borders</p> <p>practical test: the learner selectively employs border check tactics and techniques according to a tactical plan, in a simulated situation</p>		
recommended indicative content	<p>for LO 3 including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ a general overview of the usual content and provisions of an operational plan in terms of border check matters ■ description and general assessment of the situation in accordance with risk assessment (situational awareness); ■ operational objectives; ■ description of tasks and specific instructions to the participants involved (rules of engagement); ■ coordination structure and reporting procedures; ■ efficient use of technology and equipment at seaports (BCPs) and on board operational assets involved in border check activities at sea; ■ cooperation with relevant actors; ■ specific law enforcement tactics relevant to border check activities (crowd control measures at seaports-BCPs, target isolation, searching of infrastructure and areas, testing seafarers for drugs and alcohol abuse); ■ specific measures taken in situations requiring urgent action (contingency plan); ■ functional communication among operational units and command/control centres; ■ organisational arrangements and logistics. 		
CCC Basic	subject 9.1.2		

9.1.3

Border check activities at sea ports (BCPs)

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge			
skills	perform border checks at sea ports (BCPs) in accordance with EU and international legislation	5	4
	issue visas to seafarers in transit, in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks, EU and international legislation	6	4
	operate a defined range of systems and equipment relevant to border checks at sea ports (BCPs) in accordance with established guidelines, tasks and procedures	7	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for performing border checks to facilitate traffic flow in accordance with the defined structural and administrative capacity of seaports (BCPs)	8	4
	take responsibility for performing border checks at seaports (BCPs), in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks, EU and international legislation, whilst respecting human dignity, non-discrimination, the right to international protection and the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i>	9	4
	take responsibility for identifying persons in need in order to refer them to the competent authorities during border checks at seaports (BCPs) in accordance with EU and international legislation, whilst respecting human dignity, non-discrimination, the right to international protection and the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i>	10	4
learning methods	demonstrations, group work, simulations, observation, classroom discussion, case studies, role play, practical exercises, computer-based learning, field trips		
assessment	practical test: the learner performs border checks and specific visa issuance activities, identifies and refers persons in need to the competent authorities and operates equipment and systems in accordance with established guidelines and tasks whilst respecting human dignity, non-discrimination, the right to international protection and the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i> , in a simulated situation		
recommended indicative content	for LO 5 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ General checking procedures on maritime traffic: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ checks on ships at the port of arrival or departure, or in an area set aside for that purpose, located in the immediate vicinity of the vessel; □ checks on crew and passenger lists drawn up by the ship's master containing the information required in forms 5 (crew list) and 6 (passenger list) of the Convention on Facilitation of International Maritime Traffic (FAL Convention) as well as, where applicable, on visa or residence permit numbers; □ searches on ships set aside at seaports (BCPs) and checks on persons staying aboard. ■ Specific checking procedures for various types of shipping including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ cruise ships; □ pleasure boating; □ ferry connections; □ coastal fishing; □ cargo connections between Member States. 		
CCC Basic	subject 9.1.3		

9.1.4

Border check activities at sea (on board)

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge			
skills	selectively employ at sea a defined range of equipment and technology available on board operational assets in accordance with established guidelines, tasks and procedures	11	4
learning methods	demonstrations, group work, simulations, observation, classroom discussion, case studies, role play, practical exercises, computer-based learning, field trips		
assessment	practical test: the learner performs border checks on board ships, selectively employing equipment and technology in accordance with established guidelines and tasks whilst respecting the right to life, human dignity, non-discrimination, the right to international protection and the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i> , in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 9.1.4		

9.1.5

Profiling and risk analysis for border check activities at the sea borders

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge			
skills	perform initial profiling during border checks at the sea borders in accordance with defined guidelines in a non-discriminatory manner	12	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for gathering information during border checks at the sea borders, related to migratory challenges and threats with a cross-border dimension including terrorism and foreign terrorist fighters, in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks, EU and international legislation whilst respecting data protection, human dignity, fair treatment and non-discrimination	13	4
learning methods	demonstrations, group work, simulation, observation, classroom discussion, case study, role play, practical exercise, computer-based learning, field trip		
assessment	practical test: the learner performs initial profiling and gathers information during border check activities related to migratory challenges and threats with cross-border dimension including terrorism and foreign terrorist fighters in accordance with defined guidelines and tasks whilst respecting data protection, human dignity, fair treatment and non-discrimination, in a simulated environment		
recommended indicative content	for LO 14 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ smugglers or traffickers; ■ crimes with cross-border dimension; ■ persons seeking international protection; ■ unaccompanied and separated children; ■ victims of human trafficking; ■ potential terrorist fighters; ■ domestic/gender-based violence. 		
CCC Basic	subject 9.1.6		

9.1.7

International cooperation in border check activities at the sea borders

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the role of international actors involved in border check activities at the sea borders in accordance with the legal framework established for the international cooperation	16	4
skills	perform border check activities at the sea borders, in cooperation with international actors involved, in accordance with defined guidelines, procedures, tasks and the legal framework established for the international cooperation	17	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lecture, group working, observation, classroom discussion, case study, role play, practical exercise, field trip		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the role of international actors involved in border check activities at the sea borders practical test: the learner performs border check activities in cooperation with international actors involved according to defined guidelines, procedures and tasks, in a simulated situation		
recommended indicative content	for LO 19 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ international and EU organisations (Frontex, Interpol, Europol, EASO, FRA, EEAS, Eurojust, UNHCR, IOM); ■ operationally relevant sea ports (BCPs) in other EU and non-EU countries; ■ EU Customs Code (UCC) in terms of passenger allowances and basic documents used by international freight shipments in order to be prepared to refer the case (if needed) to Customs authorities; ■ involvement of NGOs by means of collaboration or delegation (appointed by an official institution/authority to perform certain tasks). How to operate and collaborate with NGOs with a different level of info dissemination. 		
CCC Basic	subject 9.1.8		

Cross Reference Table

JC	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14	LO 15	LO 16	LO 17
JC 1	x		x	x	x	x		x		x						x	x
JC 2	x		x	x	x	x		x		x						x	x
JC 3	x		x	x	x	x		x		x				x	x	x	x
JC 4								x									x
JC 11	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x				x	x	x	
JC 6	x		x	x	x	x	x			x	x			x	x	x	
JC 7	x		x	x	x	x				x				x	x	x	
JC 8	x	x	x	x	x	x			x	x				x	x	x	
JC 9	x		x	x	x	x		x		x						x	x
JC 10	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x						x	x
JC 5	x		x	x	x	x				x		x	x			x	x

9.2

Border surveillance at the sea borders

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	EU and international legislation, policies and procedures relevant to sea border surveillance	1	4
be able to	describe processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations in the context of sea border surveillance	2	4
	uphold and enforce EU and international legislation, policies and procedures relevant to sea border surveillance	3	4
	communicate effectively with individuals and groups in the context of sea border surveillance	4	4
	operate a specific range of sea border surveillance technology and equipment and interpret the results in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks and procedures	5	4
	apply defined initial profiling methods during sea border surveillance	6	4
	recognise risks and threats to the safety and security of self and others to follow related procedures in the context of sea border surveillance	7	4
	collect information as potential intelligence to aid the prevention and detection of cross-border criminal activities and infringements in the context of sea border surveillance	8	4
be responsible or have autonomy for	completing sea border surveillance activities safely and responsibly, ensuring the safety and security of all persons on board, whilst respecting the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i> , the right to life, fair treatment, non-discrimination, human dignity and the right to international protection	9	4
	acting in accordance with defined cooperation protocols and procedures established in the context of sea border surveillance	10	4
	recognising persons in need during sea border surveillance and referring them to the competent authorities	11	4

9.2.1

External factors relevant to sea border surveillance activities

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe key external factors relevant to the implementation of sea border surveillance	1	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, classroom discussion, case studies		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes key external factors relevant to the implementation of sea border surveillance		
recommended indicative content	including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ tools made available by Frontex to participants in JO and other stakeholders. How to use the different services provided by EFS and RAU; ■ weather conditions; ■ peculiarities of the operational environment/maritime domain; ■ traffic density; ■ geopolitical situations; ■ updates and developments of the legislative framework; ■ threats with an external dimension. 		
CCC Basic	subject 9.2.2		

9.2.2

Safety and security on board during sea border surveillance activities

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe precautionary measures taken on board operational assets during sea border surveillance relevant to safety and security of all persons and property in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks and procedures	2	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility to perform precautionary measures during sea border surveillance ensuring the safety and security of all persons and property in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks, EU and international legislation whilst respecting the right to life, , non-discrimination and human dignity	3	4
learning methods	demonstrations, group work, simulations, observation, classroom discussion, case studies, role play, practical exercises, field trips		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner describes precautionary measures taken on board operational assets during sea border surveillance relevant to the safety and security of all persons and property in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks and procedures</p> <p>practical test: the learner performs precautionary measures during sea border surveillance ensuring the safety and security of all persons and property in accordance with defined guidelines and tasks whilst respecting the right to life, fair treatment, non-discrimination and human dignity, in a real or simulated situation</p>		
recommended indicative content	<p>including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the most frequent challenges faced during sea border surveillance (challenges by assets/officials patrolling/in the vicinity of the border from third countries, warnings issued by ground stations, steps to take. 		
CCC Basic	subject 9.2.3		

9.2.3

Tactical planning of sea border surveillance activities

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the key elements of an operational plan and other operationally relevant documentation to the tactical planning of sea border surveillance	4	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, demonstrations, group work, simulations, observation, classroom discussion, case studies, role play, practical exercises, computer-based learning, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the key elements of operational documentation relevant to the tactical planning of sea border surveillance		
recommended indicative content	for LO 4 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ a general overview of typical content and provisions of an operational plan in terms of border surveillance at sea; ■ description and general assessment of the situation (situational awareness); ■ operational objectives; ■ description of tasks and specific instructions to the participants (rules of engagement); ■ operational area(s); ■ coordination structure and reporting procedures; ■ efficient use of technology and equipment on board operational assets; ■ cooperation with national and international actors; ■ intensification of sea border surveillance and specific measures in situations requiring urgent action (contingency plan); ■ functional communication among operational assets and command/control centres; ■ organisational arrangements and logistics. 		
CCC Basic	subject 9.2.4		

9.2.4

Profiling and risk analysis for sea border surveillance activities

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe profiling principles used in sea border surveillance in accordance with defined guidelines in a non-discriminatory manner	5	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	demonstrations, group work, simulations, observation, classroom discussion, case studies, role play, practical exercises, computer-based learning, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes profiling principles used in sea border surveillance		
recommended indicative content	for LO 9 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ smugglers or traffickers at sea; ■ crimes with a cross-border dimension; ■ persons seeking international protection; ■ unaccompanied and separated children; ■ victims of human trafficking; ■ potential terrorist fighters; ■ domestic/gender-based violence. 		
CCC Basic	subject 9.2.4		

9.2.5

International cooperation in sea border surveillance activities

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the role of international actors involved in sea border surveillance in accordance with legal framework for international cooperation	6	4
skills	perform sea border surveillance in cooperation with international actors, in accordance with defined guidelines, procedures, tasks and the legal framework for international cooperation	7	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, group work, observation, classroom discussion, case studies, role play, practical exercises, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the role of international actors involved in border surveillance at the sea borders practical test: the learner performs sea border surveillance in cooperation with international actors according to defined guidelines, procedures and tasks, in a simulated situation		
recommended indicative content	for LO 6 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Frontex, EMSA, EFCA; ■ Interpol, Europol, EASO, Eurojust; ■ UNHCR, IOM, FRA; ■ operationally relevant neighbouring and non-neighbouring European and third countries; ■ involvement of NGOs by means of collaboration or delegation (appointed by an official institution/authority to perform certain tasks). How to operate and collaborate with NGOs with a different level of info dissemination. 		
CCC Basic	subject 9.2.8		

Cross Reference Table

JC	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO	LO
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
JC1	x	x		x		x	x	
JC 2	x	x		x		x	x	
JC 3	x	x		x	x	x	x	
JC 4							x	
JC 9	x	x	x	x	x	x		
JC 5	x	x		x	x	x		
JC 6	x	x		x	x	x		
JC 7	x	x	x	x	x	x		
JC 10	x	x		x		x	x	
JC 11	x	x	x	x		x	x	
JC 8	x	x		x	x	x	x	

9.3

Search and Rescue at the sea borders

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures including interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations relevant to search and rescue at the sea borders	1	4
be able to	uphold and enforce EU and international law, policies and procedures including interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations in the context of search and rescue at the sea borders	2	4
	communicate effectively with individuals and groups in the context of search and rescue at the sea borders	3	4
	operate a specific range of search and rescue technology and equipment in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks and procedures	4	4

9.3.1

Emergency situations relevant to search and rescue activities at the sea borders

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe emergency situations relevant to search and rescue at the sea borders requiring provision of assistance	1	4
	describe the components of distress messages received in emergency situations relevant to search and rescue at the sea borders	2	4
skills			
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, group work, classroom discussion, case studies, computer-based learning, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes emergency situations relevant to search and rescue at the sea borders and components of distress messages received in these situations		
recommended indicative content	for LO 1 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ persons in distress at sea (persons overboard); ■ ship emergencies (shipboard fire, grounding, hull damages, abandoning ship); ■ environmental emergencies at sea; ■ medical emergencies (Medevac); ■ aircraft emergencies; ■ unlawful acts (pirates and armed robbers). for LO 2 including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ identification of objects in distress (vessels, aircraft, persons); ■ nature of distress or casualty and kind of assistance required; ■ weather in immediate vicinity, wind direction, sea and swell, visibility; ■ number of persons in distress. 		
CCC Basic	subject 9.3.2		

9.3.2

International cooperation in search and rescue activities at sea borders

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe the role of international actors in search and rescue at the sea borders in accordance with the legal framework for international cooperation	3	4
skills	perform search and rescue at the sea borders in cooperation with international actors involved, in accordance with defined guidelines, procedures, tasks and the legal framework established for international cooperation	4	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, group work, observation, classroom discussion, case studies, role play, practical exercises, field trips		
assessment	theory test: the learner describes the role of international actors involved in search and rescue at the sea borders practical test: the learner performs search and rescue activities at the sea borders in cooperation with international actors involved according to defined guidelines, procedures and tasks, in a simulated situation		
CCC Basic	subject 9.3.6		

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4
JC 1	x	x	x	x
JC 2	x	x	x	x
JC 3				x
JC 4	x	x	x	

9.4

Sea border-related coast guard functions

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures including interacting with cooperative agencies in the context of coast guard functions relevant to sea border activities	1	4
be able to	follow defined procedures to maintain accurate and timely records and reports when carrying out coast guard functions relevant to sea border activities	2	4
	operate a defined range of technology and equipment when carrying out coast guard functions relevant to sea border activities in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks and procedures	3	4
	collect information to aid the detection and prevention of illegal activities and infringements when carrying out coast guard functions relevant to sea border activities	4	4

9.4.1

Maritime environmental protection and response at the sea borders

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	list key categories of marine pollutants discharged accidentally or during routine operations by ships at the sea borders	1	4
	describe the key elements of contingency plans, collection of evidence and the chain of custody of physical or electronic evidence relevant to maritime environmental protection and response at the sea borders	2	4
	summarise the cooperative framework established with potential national and international actors in the context of maritime environmental protection activities	3	4
skills	report specific information relevant to marine pollution at the sea borders in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks, relevant EU and international legislation whilst respecting confidentiality and personal data protection standards	4	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, demonstrations, observation, group work, classroom discussion, case studies, role play, field trips		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner lists key categories of marine pollutants, describes the key elements of contingency plans and collection of evidence in relation to various situations of pollution from ships and summarises the cooperative framework established with potential national and international actors in the context of maritime environmental protection activities</p> <p>practical test: the learner reports specific information relevant to marine pollution according to defined guidelines and tasks, whilst respecting confidentiality and personal data protection standards, in a simulated situation</p>		
recommended indicative content	<p>for LO 2 including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ description and general assessment of the pollution; ■ description of the tasks and specific instructions to the participants; ■ implementation of activities to prevent and/or control the pollution; ■ coordination structure; ■ cooperation with potential national and international participants; ■ communications and reporting procedures; ■ efficient use of resources; ■ legislative background. <p>for LO 3 to be included but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ sharing of information/fusing data; ■ enhancement of exchange of information; ■ capacity building; ■ provision of surveillance and communication services; ■ implementation of multipurpose operations. 		
CCC Basic	subject 9.4.2		

9.4.2

Fisheries inspection and control at the sea borders

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	describe law enforcement tactics and techniques relevant to fisheries inspection and control at the sea borders in accordance with EU legislation	5	4
	summarise the cooperative framework established with potential national and international actors in the context of fisheries inspection and control	6	4
skills	report infringements of the rules of common fisheries policy to competent authorities in accordance with defined policies and procedures whilst respecting confidentiality and personal data protection standards	7	4
responsibility and autonomy			
learning methods	lectures, demonstrations, observation, group work, classroom discussion, case studies, role play, field trips		
assessment	<p>theory test: the learner describes law enforcement tactics and techniques relevant to fisheries inspection and control at the sea borders and summarises the cooperative framework established with potential national and international actors</p> <p>practical test: the learner reports infringements of the rules of common fisheries policy to competent authorities according to defined guidelines and tasks whilst respecting confidentiality and personal data protection standards, in a simulated situation</p>		
recommended indicative content	<p>for LO 6 including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ sharing of information/fusing data; ■ enhancement of exchange of information; ■ capacity building; ■ provision of surveillance and communication services; ■ implementation of multipurpose operations. 		
CCC Basic	subject 9.4.3		

Cross Reference Table

JC \ LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7
JC 1	x	x	x		x	x	
JC 2	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
JC 3	x	x	x		x	x	
JC 4	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

Annexes

ANNEX 1:

Correspondence between the subjects and the thematic modules

Training Programme for the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training (category 1)	Generic studies	Legal basis of border and coast guard operations	Border checks and return	Border surveillance	Cross-border crime and investigation	Tactical and force measures
1 Generic studies for European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training						
1.1 Development of border control	x					
1.1.1 Orientation and preparation for the studies	x					
1.1.2 History and development of the EU	x					
1.1.3 Border and coast guard organisations in the EU and non-EU countries	x					
1.1.4 Border and coast guard-related governmental and non-governmental bodies	x					
1.1.5 Principles, provisions and procedures of administration and logistics in BCG organisation	x					
1.1.6 Induction to the European Border and Coast Guard Agency (Frontex) and European Border and Coast Guard standing corps		x				
1.2 Applied psychology						
1.2.1 Guiding persons with nervous, aggressive or deceptive behaviour and psychologically unstable persons	x					
1.2.2 Influence of alcohol or drugs on behaviour	x					
1.2.3 Group dynamics	x					
1.2.4 Stress management and critical incidents response	x					
1.2.5 Supervision and leadership	x					
1.2.6 Crowd psychology	x					
1.3 Communication skills and public relations						
1.3.1. Verbal and non-verbal communication	x					
1.3.2 Presentation skills	x					
1.3.3 Conflict management	x					
1.3.4 Provisions for public relations	x					
1.4 Diversity	x					

Training Programme for the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training (category 1)	Generic studies	Legal basis of border and coast guard operations	Border checks and return	Border surveillance	Cross-border crime and investigation	Tactical and force measures
1.4.1 Cultural diversity	x					
1.4.2 Tolerance and non-discrimination	x					
1.5 Professional ethics						
1.5.1. Border and coast guard values and ethics in EU	x					
1.5.2 Frontex Code of Conduct	x					
1.5.3 European borderguardship	x					
1.6 Fundamental rights						
1.6.1 Fundamental rights in relation to border guarding	x					
1.6.2 International fundamental rights framework	x					
1.6.3 The 1950 European Convention on Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms and its Protocols	x					
1.6.4 The 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees and its 1967 Protocol (1951 Geneva Convention, 1967 Protocol)	x					
1.6.5 The 1954 Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons	x					
1.6.6 The Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union	x					
1.6.7 Access to international protection and the asylum procedure, and the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i>	x					
1.6.8 Identification and referral of victims of trafficking and other vulnerable groups	x					
1.6.9 Protection of children	x					
2. Law enforcement studies for European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training						
2.1 EU border and coast guard strategies, legislation and implementation						
2.1.1 EU internal security strategy		x				
2.1.2 European integrated border management		x				
2.1.3 Schengen <i>acquis</i>		x				
2.1.4 The Schengen Borders Code; EU Schengen Catalogue External Borders Control and Practical Handbook for BG		x				
2.1.5 Dublin Regulation determining the MS responsible for examining an application for international protection	x					
2.1.6 Entry/Exit System, ETIAS and Eurosur			x (Entry/Exit)	x (Eurosur)		
2.1.7 Border and coast guard instruments supporting the EU strategies at external borders 8		x				
2.2 Cross-border crime						

Training Programme for the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training (category 1)	Generic studies	Legal basis of border and coast guard operations	Border checks and return	Border surveillance	Cross-border crime and investigation	Tactical and force measures
2.2.1 Indications of cross-border crime					x	
2.2.2 Modus operandi of cross-border crimes					x	
2.2.3 People smuggling and trafficking in human beings					x	
2.2.4 Smuggling of stolen vehicles					x	
2.2.5 Smuggling of drugs					x	
2.2.6 Smuggling of goods					x	
2.2.7 Smuggling of weapons, weapons of mass destruction, ammunition and explosives					x	
2.2.8 Nature and environmental crime					x	
2.2.9 Terrorism, radicalisation and countermeasures					x	
2.2.10 Economic and financial crimes					x	
2.3 Investigation of crimes and administrative offences						
2.3.1 Principles of interviewing					x	
2.3.2 Interviewing ethics					x	
2.3.3 Dealing with a victim of crime					x	
2.3.4 Dealing with a suspect					x	
2.3.5 Dealing with a witness					x	
2.3.6 Definitions of motive, alibi, wilful and negligence					x	
2.3.7 Investigative interviewing techniques and tactics					x	
2.3.8 Working with an interpreter					x	
2.3.9 Border and coast guard as a witness in court					x	
2.4 Forensic methods						
2.4.1 Introduction to forensic science					x	
2.4.2 Protecting a crime scene					x	
2.4.3 Documenting a crime scene					x	
2.4.4 Evidence at a crime scene					x	
2.4.5 Personal safety at a crime scene					x	
2.5 Border control						
2.5.1 Definition of border control		x				
2.5.2 First-line border checks			x			
2.5.3 Visa Code			x			

Training Programme for the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training (category 1)	Generic studies	Legal basis of border and coast guard operations	Border checks and return	Border surveillance	Cross-border crime and investigation	Tactical and force measures
2.5.4 Visa Code Handbook			x			
2.5.5 Registration of persons			x			
2.5.6 Defined range of the second-line border checks			x			
2.5.7 Relaxation and reintroduction of border checks			x			
2.5.8 Border surveillance				x		
2.6 Document examination						
2.6.1 Basic features and standards of the documents used for travel			x			
2.6.2 Substrates (paper and polymer)			x			
2.6.3 Printing techniques			x			
2.6.4 Security features			x			
2.6.5 Post-press (including overlays)			x			
2.6.6 Personalisation techniques			x			
2.6.7 Biometrics in travel documents			x			
2.6.8 Fraudulent documents (definitions and types)			x			
2.6.9 Document analysis/ Examination of documents			x			
2.7 Return						
2.7.1 Introduction to return: return process, legal framework			x			
2.7.2 Pre-return procedures			x			
2.7.3 Return operations			x			
2.7.4 Post-arrival and post-return procedures			x			
3. Practical skills for studies for European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training						
3.1 Tactical procedures for border and coast guard activities						x
3.1.1 Legislation and principles of using coercive measures						x
3.1.2 Legislation and principles in case of detainment/custody and arrest						x
3.1.3 Coercive measures: self-defence and arrest techniques						x
3.1.4 Coercive measures: physical force without equipment						x
3.1.5 Coercive measures: selecting the coercive measure and level of force in accordance with the threat						x
3.1.6 Coercive measures: de-escalate and escalate choice of coercive measures equipment						x
3.1.7 Coercive measures: baton techniques						x

Training Programme for the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training (category 1)	Generic studies	Legal basis of border and coast guard operations	Border checks and return	Border surveillance	Cross-border crime and investigation	Tactical and force measures
3.1.8 Coercive measures: spray and gas techniques						x
3.1.9 Coercive measures: handcuff techniques						x
3.1.10 Coercive measures: cooperation with service animals handlers						x
3.1.11 Coercive measures: use of border and coast guard authorised technical means						x
3.1.12 Coercive measures: searching a person (body search)						x
3.1.13 Coercive measures: security check (frisk)						x
3.1.14 Coercive measures: searching buildings and surroundings						x
3.1.15 Coercive measures: searching a person's belongings (luggage, bags, etc.)						x
3.1.16 Coercive measures: searching a vehicle						x
3.1.17 Profiling				x		
3.1.18 Risk analysis indicators				x		
3.1.19 European Border and Coast Guard standing corps related tactical procedures						x
3.1.20 Prevention of using force measures						x
3.2 Information technology and communication, data security and protection						
3.2.1 Basic IT skills	x					
3.2.2 Data security	x					
3.2.3 EU and international databases	x		x			
3.2.4 Personal data protection	x					
3.2.5 Telecommunication equipment	x			x		
3.3 Service firearm training						
3.3.1 Safety provisions regarding carrying, handling, using and transportation of service firearms						x
3.3.2 Types of service firearms and ammunition						x
3.3.3 Loading, unloading, assembling and disassembling service firearms						x
3.3.4 Maintenance of service firearms						x
3.3.5 Shooting techniques and stances						x
3.3.6 Service firearm malfunctions						x
3.3.7 Usage of service firearms						x
3.4 Physical training						

Training Programme for the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training (category 1)	Generic studies	Legal basis of border and coast guard operations	Border checks and return	Border surveillance	Cross-border crime and investigation	Tactical and force measures
3.4.1 Physical training	x					
3.4.2 Rescue swimming	x					
3.5 First-aid and occupational safety						
3.5.1 General rules and principles of first-aid	x					
3.5.2 Basic life support and defibrillation	x					
3.5.3 Obstructed airways	x					
3.5.4 Soft parts trauma	x					
3.5.5 First-aid in specific cases	x					
3.5.6 Methods and techniques of rescuing, moving and transporting victims of accidents	x					
3.5.7 Occupational Health and Safety (OSH)	x					
3.5.8 Prevention of communicable (Infectious) and non-communicable diseases	x					
3.5.9 Tactical Emergency Casualty Care (TECC)	x					
3.6 Overview of air, land and sea borders						
3.6.1 Air borders				x		
3.6.2 Land borders				x		
3.6.3 Sea borders				x		
3.7 Cooperation and coordination with other authorities						
3.7.1 Cooperative authorities: police forces				x		
3.7.2 Cooperative authorities: customs				x		
3.7.3 Cooperative authorities: security companies				x		
3.7.4 Cooperative authorities: military forces and crisis management agencies				x		
3.7.5 Cooperative authorities: immigration services				x		
3.7.6 Cooperation with domestic and international authorities and bodies at air, sea and land border				x		
3.7.7 Border and coast guard-related cooperation and coordination with third countries				x		
Airport studies						
4 Air border-related specific legislation						
4.1 International legislation						
4.1.1 International conventions		x				

Training Programme for the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training (category 1)	Generic studies	Legal basis of border and coast guard operations	Border checks and return	Border surveillance	Cross-border crime and investigation	Tactical and force measures
4.2 European legislation			x			
4.2.1 Air border-related provisions in the Schengen Borders Code			x			
4.2.2 Air border-related provisions in the Practical Handbook for Border Guards and Schengen Catalogue			x			
4.2.3 Air border-related provisions in Visa Code and Visa Code Handbook			x			
4.2.4 European legislation on common rules in the field of civil aviation and security			x			
4.2.5 Civil Aviation Facilitation			x			
5 Air border-related specific practice						
5.1 Airport safety, security and border surveillance						
5.1.1 The system of border surveillance at the airport and airport security				x		
5.1.2 Airport security and safety procedures and measures				x		
5.1.3 General Aviation Terminals				x		
5.1.4 Cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers				x		
5.1.5 Emergency procedures and crisis management						x
5.1.6 Procedures and measures for in-flight security activities				x		
5.1.7 Risk analysis relevance in airport security and border surveillance at the airport				x		
5.1.8 Mixed Flights				x		
5.1.9 Other categories of flights				x		
5.1.10 Mass movement and crowd control						x
5.1.11 Airport public areas				x		
5.1.12 Airport transit areas				x		
5.1.13 Intensification of border surveillance				x		
5.1.14 Aircraft and airport gate checks			x			
5.2 Border checks						
5.2.1 Risk analysis for the border checks at an airport			x			
5.2.2 Mixed flights			x			
5.2.3 Air border-specific visa procedures			x			
5.2.5 Cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers			x			
5.2.6 Compensatory measures			x			

Training Programme for the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training (category 1)	Generic studies	Legal basis of border and coast guard operations	Border checks and return	Border surveillance	Cross-border crime and investigation	Tactical and force measures
5.2.7 Equipment and technology for border checks at the airport			×			
5.2.8 Airport public areas			×			
5.2.9 Airport transit areas			×			
5.2.10 Pre-arrival checks			×			
5.2.11 Procedures related to vulnerable persons and persons seeking international protection at airport			×			
5.2.12 Aircraft and airport gate checks			×			
5.3 Airport-related risk analysis, examination of flights related travel documents, and terminology						
5.3.1 Risk analysis for border control and information exchange			×			
5.3.2 Air border-related travel documentation			×			
5.3.3 Air border terminology			×			
Land border studies						
6 Land border-related specific legislation						
6.1 Land border-specific European Union and international legislation						
6.1.1 Land border-related articles in the Schengen Borders Code			×	×		
6.1.2 Land border-related chapters in the Schengen Handbook			×	×		
6.1.3 Local border traffic regime in EU Regulations and Bilateral Agreements			×			
7 Land border-related specific practice						
7.1 Border surveillance at land borders						
7.1.1 The organisation, management, territorial jurisdiction and responsibilities of a land border guard station for border surveillance				×		
7.1.2 Tasks of a land border guard station for border surveillance				×		
7.1.3 Service means of transport used for border surveillance				×		
7.1.4 Service dogs used for border surveillance				×		
7.1.5 The surveillance system at a land border				×		
7.1.6 Patrol tasks and duties in border surveillance				×		
7.1.7 Intensification of border surveillance				×		
7.1.8 Border surveillance at lake and river borders				×		
7.1.9 Border surveillance in mountainous terrain				×		
7.1.10 Basic elements of topography and orienteering				×		
7.1.11 Role of duty officers at the border guard station				×		

Training Programme for the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training (category 1)	Generic studies	Legal basis of border and coast guard operations	Border checks and return	Border surveillance	Cross-border crime and investigation	Tactical and force measures
7.1.12 Patrol equipment				x		
7.1.13 The beginning and finishing of border surveillance duty				x		
7.1.14 The activities on the patrol route				x		
7.1.15 Tactical planning of the patrol at land border surveillance				x		
7.1.16 Cooperation with local authorities				x		
7.1.17 International cooperation in land border surveillance				x		
7.2 Border checks at land borders						
7.2.1 The organisation, management, territorial jurisdiction and responsibilities of a border crossing point at the land border			x			
7.2.2 Tasks of the BG at border crossing points at the land border			x			
7.2.3 Infrastructure and equipment of the land border crossing points			x			
7.2.4 Cooperation at the land border crossing point with local authorities			x			
7.2.5 International cooperation at land border crossing points			x			
7.2.6 Monitoring and regulating border traffic			x			
7.2.7 Control of vehicles			x			
7.2.8 Control of trains			x			
7.2.9 Border checks at lakes and rivers			x			
7.2.10 The surveillance system of the area surrounding a land BC			x			
7.3 Law enforcement tactics at land borders						
7.3.1 Compensatory measures at the land border				x		
7.3.2 Searching of structures and areas						x
7.3.3 Target isolation						x
7.3.4 Stopping and checking of vehicles						x
7.3.5 Passage through a checkpoint and/or road blockade without stopping						x
7.3.6 Pursuit						x
7.3.7 Crowd control						x
7.3.8 Safe and anticipative driving						x
7.3.9 Emergency driving						x
7.3.10 Pursuit driving						x
7.4 Search and rescue at land borders						
7.4.1 The role and tasks of the border service in the LSAR system						x

Training Programme for the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps training (category 1)	Generic studies	Legal basis of border and coast guard operations	Border checks and return	Border surveillance	Cross-border crime and investigation	Tactical and force measures
7.4.2 Tactics and methods of LSAR						x
Sea border studies						
8 Sea border studies related specific legislation						
8.1 EU and International legislation						
8.1.1 Overview of EU legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border and coast guard activities at the sea borders		x				
8.1.2 Overview of international legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border and coast guard activities at the sea borders		x				
9 Sea border-related specific practice						
9.1 Border checks at the sea borders						
9.1.1 Safety and security in the context of border check activities at the sea borders			x			
9.1.2 Tactical planning of border check activities at the sea borders			x			
9.1.3 Border check activities at sea ports (BCPs)			x			
9.1.4 Border check activities at sea (on board)			x			
9.1.5 Profiling and risk analysis for border check activities at the sea borders			x			
9.1.6 International cooperation in border check activities at the sea borders			x			
9.2 Border surveillance at the sea borders						
9.2.1 External factors relevant to sea border surveillance activities				x		
9.2.2 Safety and security on board during sea border surveillance activities				x		
9.2.3 Tactical planning of sea border surveillance activities				x		
9.2.4 Profiling and risk analysis for sea border surveillance activities				x		
9.2.5 International cooperation in sea border surveillance activities				x		
9.3 Search and Rescue at the sea borders						
9.3.1 Emergency situations relevant to search and rescue activities at the sea borders				x		
9.3.2 International cooperation in search and rescue activities at sea borders				x		
9.4 Sea border-related coast guard functions						
9.4.1 Maritime environmental protection and response at the sea borders				x		
9.4.2 Fisheries inspection and control at the sea borders				x		

ANNEX 2: Job competence alignment table

The training programme for European Standing Corps, Category 1, is fully aligned with the CCC Basic and with the SQF for BG.

The tables and the mechanism serve several purposes. First, they demonstrate the alignment between the training programme, CCC Basic and the SQF for BG. Second, trainers interested in a particular job competence can identify all learning outcomes belonging to that JC throughout the entire training programme. Third, it helps the training designers to see the connection between the Standing Corps Category 1 training programme and the national CCC based training.

The alignment and instructions for how to track back the connections between the training programme, CCC Basic and SQF for BG are shown in the figure and tables below.

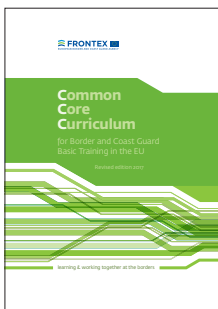
- The first column of the table shows whether the respective job competence (JC) is skill (S), knowledge (K) or responsibility/autonomy (RA);
- the connection between the training programme and the CCC Basic can be seen from the table column "CCC Basic";
- the connection between the training programme and the CCC Basic can be seen from the table column "SQF";

- the column "SC chapter" indicates to which chapter of the training programme the respective JC belongs to;
- the column "SC JC #" shows the running number of the JC in the training programme;
- Each job competence and learning outcome (LO) has a running number. The number starts from "1" in each chapter;
- after each chapter there is a cross-reference table showing which learning outcome corresponds to each job competence.

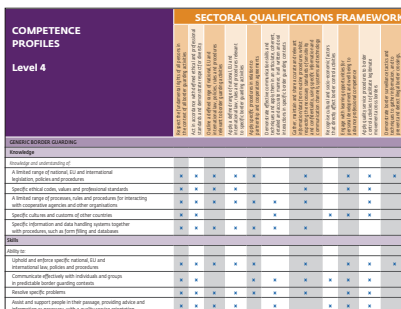
Track-back of learning outcomes to the respective job competences of CCC Basic and SQF for BG

K/S/RA	CCC Basic	SQF	JC description (SC/ Generic Studies)	SC Chapter	SC JC #
K	1.1	JC 4.1	JC 1: specific EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to the role, tasks and responsibilities of EU and MS BCG organisations	1.1	1
S	1.1	JC 4.10	JC 2: Follow relevant administrative and logistic principles and procedures to maintain accurate and timely records and reports in BCG activities	1.1	2
RA	1.1	JC 4.25	JC 3: Engage with learning and development opportunities related to border control	1.1	3

CCC Basic



SQF for BG



Cross Reference Table

JC	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10
JC 1	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	
JC 2										
JC 3			x							

1.1.1 Orientation and preparation for studies

Learning outcomes	Upon successful completion the learner will be able to:	LO	SQF Level
knowledge	explain the role, rights and responsibilities of a student	1	4
	explain the confidentiality rules involved in carrying out the studies	2	4
responsibility and autonomy	take responsibility for their own learning and professional development, by using different learning styles and methods	3	4
learning methods	group work, lectures, classroom and group discussion		
assessment	theory test: the learner makes a self-analysis of their own learning style and best-suited learning methods		
remark	competence should be assessed during all study processes especially for completing individual assignments properly and meeting deadlines		
CCC Basic	subject 1.1.1		

K/S/ RA	CCC Basic	SQF	JC description (SC / Generic Studies)	SC Chapter	SC JC #
K	1.1	JC 4.1	JC 1: specific EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to the role, tasks and responsibilities of EU and MS BCG organisations	1.1	1
S	1.1	JC 4.10	JC 2: Follow relevant administrative and logistic principles and procedures to maintain accurate and timely records and reports in BCG activities	1.1	2
RA	1.1	JC 4.25	JC 3: Engage with learning and development opportunities related to border control	1.1	3
K	1.2	JC 4.2	JC 1: professional standards, methods, techniques for managing a person or group from a behavioural point of view	1.2	1
S	1.2	JC 4.7	JC 2: Communicate effectively during border control activities taking into account the presence of factors making individuals and groups nervous, irritated or angry	1.2	2
RA	1.2	JC 4.26	JC 6: Take responsibility for behaving assertively with persons showing abnormal behaviour and under the influence of alcohol or drugs during border control activities	1.2	6
S	1.2	JC 4.44	JC 3: Recognise risks and threats to safety, security and well-being of self and others during border control activities according to abnormal behavioural indicators	1.2	3
S	1.2	JC 4.64	JC 4: Work effectively in groups and teams during border control, recognising team roles and responsibilities	1.2	4
RA	1.2	JC 4.66	JC 5: Supervise others conducting routine, non-complex tasks in border guarding activities	1.2	5
K	1.3	JC 4.3	JC 1: Explain communication, public relations and social media rules and procedures for effective communication in specific border control activities	1.3	1
S	1.3	JC 4.7	JC 2: Communicate effectively and accurately with individuals and groups in predictable BCG situations	1.3	2
S	1.3	JC 4.11	JC 3: Follow protocols for information sharing, respecting and maintaining standards of confidentiality in public relations and social media during specific border control activities	1.3	3
S	1.3	JC 4.45	JC 4: Manage or resolve predictable conflict situations in accordance with the relevant law, policies, rules and procedures during border control activities	1.3	4
K	1.4	JC 4.2	JC 1: Summarise specific ethical codes, values and professional standards applicable when dealing with people of different cultures, ethnicity and religious backgrounds in BCG activities	1.4	1
K	1.4	JC 4.4	JC 2: Describe specific cultures and customs of other countries relevant for BCG activities	1.4	2
S	1.4	JC 4.7	JC 3: Communicate effectively with individuals and groups of different ethnicity, culture and religious backgrounds in predictable border guarding contexts	1.4	3
K	1.5	JC 4.2	JC 1: Summarise specific ethical codes, values and professional standards for both regular and critical situations related to the ethics of BCG activities	1.5	1

K/S/ RA	CCC Basic	SQF	JC description (SC / Generic Studies)	SC Chapter	SC JC #
RA	1.5	JC 4.20	JC 3: Act within organisational value statements, professional standards and code of conduct guidelines in both regular and critical situations in BCG activities	1.5	3
RA	1.5	JC 4.65	JC 2: Identify and report misconduct within the BCG organisation	1.5	2
K	1.6	JC 4.1	JC 1: Summarise the key fundamental rights provisions stipulated in EU and international legislation and policies in relation to basic border guarding activities	1.6	1
K	1.6	JC 4.2	JC 2: Explain defined ethical codes, values and binding professional standards relevant to protecting fundamental rights and preventing their violations in the context of border guarding activities	1.6	2
K	1.6	JC 4.3	JC 3: Summarise the key processes, rules and procedures for interacting with competent agencies, authorities and organisations in the context of basic BCG activities in protecting fundamental rights	1.6	3
RA	1.6	JC 4.26	JC 6: Take responsibility for performing routine, non-complex border guarding activities whilst respecting fundamental rights and preventing their violations, in accordance with EU and international legislation, policies and procedures	1.6	6
S	1.6	JC 4.41	JC 4: Examine and assess the validity and usage of travel-related documentation and recognise where it is necessary to refer cases for further examination whilst respecting fundamental rights	1.6	4
S	1.6	JC 4.44	JC 5: Recognise the risks and threats to the safety, security and well-being of persons in need of international protection and follow related referral procedures	1.6	5
RA	1.6	JC 4.51	JC 7: Take responsibility to identify persons who may be in need of protection or assistance in the context of routine, non-complex border guarding activities, referring them to the competent authorities	1.6	7

K/S/ RA	CCC Basic	SQF	JC description (SC / Law Enforcement Studies)	SC Chapter	SC JC #
K	2.1	JC 4.1	JC 1: Describe EU internal security strategy, European integrated border management, Schengen <i>acquis</i> (with particular focus on Dublin Regulation) and their impact on the border and coast guard service	2.1	1
S	2.1	JC 4.6	JC 2: Uphold and enforce specific laws, policies and procedures as well as EU internal security strategy, European integrated border management, Schengen <i>acquis</i> (with particular focus on Dublin Regulation)	2.1	2
RA	2.1	JC 4.23	JC 3: Exercise the defined level of autonomy in the application of EU and international law, policies, rules and procedures in the context of border guarding activities	2.1	3
RA	2.1	JC 4.51	JC 4: Recognise persons in need and refer them to the competent authorities in accordance with Dublin Regulation	2.1	4
K	2.3	JC 4.1	JC 1: Explain key EU and international provisions related to cross-border crimes and offences	2.2	1
S	2.3	JC 4.18	JC 3: Follow procedures and report as necessary in situations connected with the identification of cross-border crimes	2.2	3
S	2.3	JC 4.39	JC 4: Operate a specific range of technology and equipment used for identification of stolen or illicit property and interpret results	2.2	4
RA	2.3	JC 4.51	JC 6: Recognise potential victims of trafficking in human beings and migrant smuggling and refer them to competent authorities	2.2	6
K	2.3	JC 4.54	JC 2: Define specific legislation and policy relating to criminal investigation, and prosecution of cross-border crimes	2.2	2
S	2.3	JC 4.62	JC 5: Collect information related to cross-border criminality as potential intelligence to aid the prevention and detection of such activities	2.2	5
S	2.4	JC 4.14	JC 2: Demonstrate respect for other cultures during interviewing through the use of specific range of cross-cultural skills	2.3	2
RA	2.4	JC 4.51	JC 6: Recognise persons in need during interviewing and refer them to the competent authorities	2.3	6
K	2.4	JC 4.54	JC 1: Explain legislation and policies relating to criminal and administrative offence investigation and investigative interviewing in the context of border guarding activities	2.3	1
S	2.4	JC 4.56	JC 3: Conduct interviews in order to establish the truth in relation to an event using basic interview techniques in accordance with fundamental rights and obligations	2.3	3
S	2.4	JC 4.58	JC 4: Produce basic investigation reports in accordance with established guidelines and practices	2.3	4
S	2.4	JC 4.61	JC 5: Present evidence as a witness in a court or administrative hearing/ process	2.3	5
S	2.5	JC 4.44	JC 2: Recognise risks and threats to safety, security and well-being of self and others at a crime scene and follow related procedures	2.4	2
K	2.5	JC 4.54	JC 1: Define specific legislation and guidelines relating to forensic procedures	2.4	1
S	2.5	JC 4.55	JC 3: Follow investigation rules and procedures for alleged infringements through the collection and collation of all relevant information and evidence at a crime scene	2.4	3

K/S/ RA	CCC Basic	SQF	JC description (SC / Law Enforcement Studies)	SC Chapter	SC JC #
S	2.5	JC 4.57	JC 4: Apply a specific range of evidence preservation techniques at a crime scene	2.4	4
K	2.6	JC 4.1	JC 1: Outline a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to border control	2.5	1
	2.6	JC 4.2	JC 2: Explain specific ethical codes, values and professional standards related to border control	2.5	2
K	2.6	JC 4.5	JC 3: Describe border control specific information and data handling systems together with procedures, such as form filling and databases	2.5	3
S	2.6	JC 4.9	JC 8: Collect and register biometric data in border control-related situations, assisting, providing advice and information as necessary, with a quality service orientation with due respect for fundamental rights and obligations	2.5	8
S	2.6	JC 4.18	JC 9: Relate border control decisions and actions to defined policies and procedures and report as necessary	2.5	9
RA	2.6	JC 4.21	JC 18: Facilitate the legitimate movement of people across borders as a result of first-line check	2.5	18
RA	2.6	JC 4.23	JC 19: Exercise the appropriate level of autonomy in the application of EU and international law, policies, rules and procedures in terms of border control	2.5	19
K	2.6	JC 4.27	JC 4: Explain a range of documentation relating to cross-border activities	2.5	4
K	2.6	JC 4.28	JC 5: Identify security features of travel documentation	2.5	5
K	2.6	JC 4.29	JC 6: Outline border control specific guidelines and legislation in relation to border control, international protection and detainment processes and procedures	2.5	6
K	2.6	JC 4.30	JC 7: Outline methods, tactics, techniques, systems and technology used by patrols in border surveillance	2.5	7
S	2.6	JC 4.34	JC 10: Conduct border surveillance activities using defined methods, tactics and techniques at the border in accordance with current requirements	2.5	10
S	2.6	JC 4.35	JC 11: Patrol borders in accordance with guidelines to prevent irregular cross border activity including illegal border crossing and cross border criminality while ensuring access to international protection procedures	2.5	11
S	2.6	JC 4.37	JC 12: Apply a range of cognitive and practical skills to perform border control in accordance with the Schengen Borders Code	2.5	12
S	2.6	JC 4.38	JC 13: Conduct border interviews in routine, non-complex circumstances	2.5	13
S	2.6	JC 4.39	JC 14: Operate a specific range of border checks technology and equipment including equipment for registering biometric data and interpret results	2.5	14
S	2.6	JC 4.41	JC 15: Examine and assess the validity and usage of travel related documentation and recognise the necessity to refer cases in the context of border control activities	2.5	15
S	2.6	JC 4.43	JC 16: Apply established profiling methodology in border control activities	2.5	16
S	2.6	JC 4.46	JC 17: Recognise eligibility for admission and residence within the EU, and travelling across borders, identifying the necessity to refer cases	2.6	17

K/S/ RA	CCC Basic	SQF	JC description (SC / Law Enforcement Studies)	SC Chapter	SC JC #
S	2.7	JC 4.18	JC 2: Relate decisions and actions based on document examination to defined procedures and report as necessary	2.6	2
RA	2.7	JC 4.23	JC 4: Exercise the appropriate level of autonomy in document examination in compliance with EU and international law, policies, rules and procedures	2.6	4
K	2.7	JC 4.28	JC 1: Describe security features of documents used for travel and document examination techniques	2.6	1
S	2.7	JC 4.39	JC 3: Operate a specific range of document examination technology and equipment and interpret results, respecting personal data protection	2.6	3
K	2.1, 4.2, 5.2, 9.1	JC 4.29	JC1: Specific guidelines and legislation in relation to asylum, return, repatriation, removal and detention process and procedures	2.7	1
S	2.1, 4.2, 5.2, 9.1	JC 4.47	JC2: Follow guidelines for return, removal, asylum and repatriation in compliance with fundamental rights	2.7	2

K/S/ RA	CCC Basic	SQF	JC description (SC / Practical Skills)	SC Chapter	SC JC #
K	3.1	JC 4.1	JC 1: Outline provisions of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to use of coercive measures and tactical procedures for border and coast guard activities	3.1	1
S	3.1	JC 4.10	JC 2: Follow relevant procedures to maintain and compile accurate and timely records and reports in case of detainment/custody and arrest of a person	3.1	2
S	3.1	JC 4.12	JC 3: Demonstrate the 'use of force' and self-defence techniques	3.1	3
S	3.1	JC 4.13	JC 4: Apply the necessary safety and first-aid procedures during border and coast guard tactical procedures in accordance with the EU and international law and policies	3.1	4
S	3.1	JC 4.40	JC 5: Systematically search persons, vehicles and objects in their possession, in accordance with the EU and international law whilst respecting each individual's fundamental rights	3.1	5
S	3.1	JC 4.43	JC 6: Apply profiling methodology	3.1	6
S	3.1	JC 4.45	JC 7: Resolve predictable situations using tactical procedures in accordance with the law, policies, rules and procedures	3.1	7
S	3.1	JC 4.62	JC 8: Collect information as potential intelligence and for the purpose of an initial profiling analysis to aid the prevention and detection of cross-border criminal activities and administrative infringements	3.1	8
RA	3.1	JC 5.22	JC 9: Exercise the appropriate level of autonomy in the application of coercive measures and tactical procedures in the context of border guarding in accordance with EU and international law, policies, rules, procedures and fundamental rights	3.1	9
K	3.2	JC 4.5	JC 1: Describe specific information and data handling systems together with procedures, such as form filling and databases	3.2	1
S	3.2	JC 4.11	JC 2: Follow protocols for information sharing, respecting and maintaining standards of confidentiality, security and data protection	3.2	2
RA	3.2	JC 4.23	JC 4: Act autonomously in the application of security and personal data protection while processing information from databases	3.2	4
S	3.2	JC 4.39	JC 3: Operate telecommunication technology and IT equipment and interpret results	3.2	3
K	3.3	JC 4.1	JC 1: Outline the specific law, policies and procedures regarding safety, storage, usage and transportation of service firearms	3.3	1
S	3.3	JC 4.12	JC 2: Demonstrate the use of service firearm in accordance with legislation and safety procedures, by choosing the appropriate tactics	3.3	2
RA	3.3	JC 5.22	JC 3: Use service firearms safely, responsibly and recognising the important role of the border and coast guard in the prevention of fundamental rights violations and the protection of victims	3.3	3
RA	3.4	JC 4.24	JC 1: Take responsibility for personal fitness and enhance resilience to all aspects of border guarding	3.4	1
RA	3.4	JC 4.26	JC 2: Take responsibility for safety of self and others while performing the duties of a border or coast guard	3.4	2
K	New	JC 4.2	JC 1: Defined range of ethical codes, values, procedures and professional standards of first-aid and occupational health and safety (OSH)	3.5	1

K/S/ RA	CCC Basic	SQF	JC description (SC / Practical Skills)	SC Chapter	SC JC #
S	3.5	JC 4.13	JC 2: Apply the rescue procedures in all border guarding contexts, in accordance with the established guidelines	3.5	2
S	New	JC 5.13	JC 3: Assess situations and respond to the need for further safety, search and rescue measures under demanding conditions	3.5	3
RA	3.5	JC 4.19	JC 4: Act autonomously and responsibly within occupational safety, health, hygiene and self-protection standards for the individual role	3.5	4
RA	3.5	JC 4.26	JC 5: Take responsibility for providing first-aid safely and responsibly	3.5	5
K	3.6	JC 4.1	JC 1: Outline the EU and international legislation, policies and procedures regarding basic border guarding activities at land, sea and air border	3.6	1
S	3.6	JC 4.6	JC 2: Uphold and enforce EU and international law, policies and procedures related to common BCG tasks performed at air, land and sea border	3.6	2
K	3.7	JC 4.3	JC 1: Outline key processes, rules and procedures of cooperation with authorities, agencies and other organisations in the context of basic border guarding at operational level	3.7	1
S	3.7	JC 4.50	JC 2: Perform basic border guarding activities in accordance with EU and international cooperation protocols and procedures with authorities, agencies and other organisations at operational level	3.7	2

K/S/ RA	CCC Basic	SQF	JC description (SC / Airport studies)	SC Chapter	SC JC #
K	4.1	JC 4.1	JC 1: Summarise a limited range of international legislation, policies and procedures applicable to border guarding activities at air borders	4.1	1
K	4.2	JC 4.1	JC 1: Summarise a limited range of EU legislation, policies and procedures related to civil aviation and border activities at air borders	4.2	1
K	5.1	JC 4.1	JC 1: Summarise a limited range of EU and international policies and procedures related to air border surveillance and airport security activities	5.1	1
S	5.1	JC 4.6	JC 3: Uphold and enforce specific EU and international law, policies and procedures relevant for air border surveillance	5.1	3
S	5.1	JC 4.15	JC 4: Apply the terms of defined agreements with partners and agencies during the conduct of operational duties in the context of air border surveillance	5.1	4
K	5.1	JC 4.30	JC 2: Describe patrol and surveillance methods, tactics and techniques related to air border surveillance and airport security activities	5.1	2
S	5.1	JC 4.34	JC 5: Conduct border surveillance and airport security activities using defined methods, tactics and techniques at air borders, in accordance with fundamental rights	5.1	5
S	5.1	JC 4.44	JC 6: Recognise risks and threats to safety, security and well-being of self and others, and follow related procedures in the context of air border surveillance	5.1	6
RA	5.1	JC 4.52	JC 7: Take responsibility for the safety and security of persons and property during air border surveillance in accordance with ethical and professional standards, respecting standards of confidentiality and human dignity	5.1	7
K	5.2	JC 4.1	JC 1: Summarise a limited range of EU and international policies and procedures related to border checks at air borders	5.2	1
S	5.2	JC 4.6	JC 5: Uphold and enforce a limited range of EU and international law, policies and procedures in relation to border checks at air borders	5.2	5
S	5.2	JC 4.15	JC 6: Apply the terms of defined agreements with partners and agencies to operational duties relevant to border checks at air borders	5.2	6
K	5.2	JC 4.28	JC 2: Describe characteristics and security features of a range of specific documentation relating to border checks at air borders	5.2	2
K	5.2	JC 4.29	JC 3: Summarise specific guidelines and legislation in relation to asylum, return, repatriation, removal and detention processes and procedures in the context of border checks at air borders	5.2	3
K	5.2	JC 4.31	JC 4: Outline applicable methods and technology available for border checks at air borders	5.2	4
S	5.2	JC 4.33	JC 7: Prevent and detect irregular cross-border activities at air borders with a range of defined cooperation procedures and responses in an objective and non-discriminatory manner	5.2	7
S	5.2	JC 4.39	JC 8: Operate a specific range of border checking technology and equipment at air borders and interpret results with due respect to human dignity and standards of confidentiality	5.2	8
S	5.2	JC 4.41	JC 9: Examine and assess the validity and usage of travel related documentation in accordance with specific airport risk analysis guidelines, relevant law, policies and procedures and recognise the necessity to refer cases in the context of border checks at air borders	5.2	9

K/S/ RA	CCC Basic	SQF	JC description (SC / Airport studies)	SC Chapter	SC JC #
S	5.2	JC 4.47	JC 10: Follow guidelines for asylum, return, repatriation, removal and detention processes and procedures related to border checks at air borders, in accordance with fundamental rights	5.2	10
RA	5.2	JC 4.53	JC 11: Take responsibility for the decision to grant permission to travellers to cross the air borders of a state in accordance with the applicable law or policy and defined ethical and professional standards, ensuring the right to life, right to asylum, non-discrimination and human dignity	5.2	11
K	5.3	JC 4.3	JC 1: Summarise processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations in air border guarding context	5.3	1
S	5.3	JC 4.7	JC 3: Communicate effectively with individuals and groups in predictable air border guarding context	5.3	3
S	5.3	JC 4.11	JC 4: Follow defined air border-related protocols for information sharing, respecting and maintaining standards of confidentiality and data protection principles in air border guarding context	5.3	4
K	5.3	JC 4.28	JC 2: Describe security features of specific travel documentation in air border guarding context	5.3	2
S	5.3	JC 4.39	JC 5: Operate a specific range of border checking technology and equipment available at air borders and interpret results with due respect to human dignity and standards of confidentiality	5.3	5

K/S/ RA	CCC Basic	SQF	JC description (SC / Land Border studies)	SC Chapter	SC JC #
K	6.2	JC 4.1	JC 1: Describe a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures concerning land borders	6.1	1
K	6.2	JC 4.3	JC 2: Explain a limited range of processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations at land border	6.1	2
K	7.1	JC 4.1	JC 1: Describe a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to land border surveillance, including fundamental rights and facilitating access to international protection at land borders	7.1	1
K	7.1	JC 4.3	JC 2: Describe a limited range of processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations while performing land border control	7.1	2
S	7.1	JC 4.10	JC 6: Follow defined procedures to maintain accurate and timely records and reports related to BG activities at a land border	7.1	6
S	7.1	JC 4.11	JC 7: Follow protocols for information sharing, respecting and maintaining standards of confidentiality in land border surveillance situations	7.1	7
S	7.1	JC 4.15	JC 8: Apply the terms of defined communication and cooperation agreements with partners and agencies to operational duties at a land border	7.1	8
S	7.1	JC 4.18	JC 9: Relate decisions and actions to defined policies and procedures and report as necessary in land border surveillance situations	7.1	9
RA	7.1	JC 4.19	JC 17: Act autonomously within prescribed guidelines for the individual role in land border surveillance situations	7.1	17
RA	7.1	JC 4.23	JC 18: Exercise the appropriate level of autonomy in the application of EU and international law, policies, rules and procedures related to land border surveillance	7.1	18
K	7.1	JC 4.30	JC 3: Explain patrol and border surveillance methods, tactics and techniques related to land borders	7.1	3
K	7.1	JC 4.31	JC 4: Describe deployment methods of systems and technology for border control in land border surveillance situations	7.1	4
K	7.1	JC 4.32	JC 5: Define border environments and geographical features in relation to land border surveillance	7.1	5
S	7.1	JC 4.34	JC 10: Conduct border surveillance activities using defined methods, tactics and techniques related to using service dogs at the land borders in accordance with defined requirements	7.1	10
S	7.1	JC 4.35	JC 11: Patrol land borders in accordance with established guidelines to maximise the prevention of irregular cross-border activity including illegal border crossing and cross-border criminality upholding fundamental rights	7.1	11
S	7.1	JC 4.36	JC 12: Operate land border surveillance technology and equipment	7.1	12
S	7.1	JC 4.40	JC 13: Systematically search persons, vehicles and objects in their possession, in accordance with the law whilst respecting each individual's fundamental rights in land border surveillance situations	7.1	13
S	7.1	JC 4.42	JC 14: Gather information through overt or covert activities and share through official channels in land border surveillance situations	7.1	14
S	7.1	JC 4.43	JC 15: Apply established profiling methodology in land border surveillance situations	7.1	15

K/S/ RA	CCC Basic	SQF	JC description (SC / Land Border studies)	SC Chapter	SC JC #
S	7.1	JC 4.49	JC 16: Demonstrate situational awareness in an operational land border control context	7.1	16
K	7.2	JC 4.1	JC 1: Describe a limited range of national, EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to border checks	7.2	1
K	7.2	JC 4.3	JC 2: Describe a limited range of border checks-related processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations	7.2	2
S	7.2	JC 4.15	JC 4: Apply the terms of defined agreements with partners and agencies to operational duties in border checks situation	7.2	4
RA	7.2	JC 4.19	JC 13: Act autonomously within prescribed guidelines for the individual role in relation to land border checks	7.2	13
RA	7.2	JC 4.26	JC 14: Take responsibility for completing duties safely and responsibly while performing land border checks	7.2	14
K	7.2	JC 4.27	JC 3: Describe a limited range of travel documentation required to cross land borders	7.2	3
S	7.2	JC 4.38	JC 5: Conduct border interviews in routine circumstances related to land border checks	7.2	5
S	7.2	JC 4.39	JC 6: Operate a specific range of border checking technology and equipment in relation to land border checks and interpret results	7.2	6
S	7.2	JC 4.40	JC 7: Systematically search persons, vehicles and objects in their possession, in accordance with the law whilst respecting each individual's fundamental rights in land border checks-related situations	7.2	7
S	7.2	JC 4.41	JC 8: Examine and assess the validity and usage of travel-related documentation and recognise the necessity to refer cases in land border checks-related situations	7.2	8
S	7.2	JC 4.43	JC 9: Apply established profiling methodology while performing land border checks	7.2	9
S	7.2	JC 4.45	JC 10: Manage or resolve predictable conflict situations in accordance with the relevant law, policies, rules and procedures related to land border checks	7.2	10
S	7.2	JC 4.46	JC 11: Recognise non-eligibility for admission, residence or travel within the EU at the land border BCP	7.2	11
S	7.2	JC 4.47	JC 12: Follow guidelines for facilitating access to international protection, return, removal and repatriation while performing land border checks in accordance with fundamental rights and obligations	7.2	12
RA	7.2	JC 4.51	JC 15: Identify and inform the persons in need of international protection and vulnerable persons during border checks and refer them to the competent authorities	7.2	15
RA	7.2	JC 4.53	JC 16: Take responsibility for the decision to grant permission to travellers to cross the land borders of a state in accordance with the applicable law or policy	7.2	16
K	7.3	JC 4.1	JC 1: Summarise a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to law enforcement tactics at land borders	7.3	1
S	7.3	JC 4.6	JC 5: Uphold and enforce specific EU and international law, policies and procedures related to land border	7.3	5

K/S/ RA	CCC Basic	SQF	JC description (SC / Land Border studies)	SC Chapter	SC JC #
S	7.3	JC 4.7	JC 6: Communicate effectively with individuals and groups in predictable land border guarding contexts	7.3	6
S	7.3	JC 4.8	JC 7: Resolve specific law enforcement situations related to crowd control at land border	7.3	7
	7.3	JC 4.13	JC 8: Apply the necessary search and safety procedures related to crowd control at land borders	7.3	8
RA	7.3	JC 4.23	JC 16: Exercise the appropriate level of autonomy in the application of EU and international law, policies, rules and procedures in the context of emergency and pursuit driving	7.3	16
K	7.3	JC 4.27	JC 2: Describe a range of documentation relating to cross-border activities in land border situations	7.3	2
K	7.3	JC 4.30	JC 3: Describe law enforcement methods, tactics and techniques used at land borders	7.3	3
K	7.3	JC 4.31	JC 4: Describe deployment methods of systems and technology for stopping vehicles in case of avoidance of land border control	7.3	4
S	7.3	JC 4.33	JC 9: Prevent and detect irregular land cross-border activities with a range of defined procedures and responses	7.3	9
S	7.3	JC 4.34	JC 10: Conduct border surveillance activities using defined methods, tactics and techniques at all types of land borders	7.3	10
S	7.3	JC 4.35	JC 11: Patrol land borders in accordance with guidelines to maximise the prevention of irregular cross-border activity including illegal border crossing and cross-border criminality while facilitating access to international protection and respecting the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i>	7.3	11
S	7.3	JC 4.36	JC 12: Operate land border technology and equipment during pursuit	7.3	12
S	7.3	JC 4.40	JC 13: Systematically search a structure, area, place or terrain, in accordance with the law whilst respecting each fundamental right	7.3	13
S	7.3	JC 4.45	JC 14: Manage and resolve predictable conflict situations in accordance with relevant law, policies and procedures related to land border security	7.3	14
RA	7.3	JC 5.12	JC 15: Continuously assess situations and selectively apply pursuit and emergency driving tactics and techniques in accordance with safety provisions in operational level land border situations	7.3	15
S	7.4	JC 4.8	JC 3: Resolve specific land border search and rescue situations	7.4	3
S	7.4	JC 4.13	JC 4: Apply the necessary search, safety and rescue procedures in land border guarding contexts	7.4	4
K	7.4	JC 4.27	JC 1: Describe a range of documentation relating to cross-border activities in land border search and rescue situations	7.4	1
K	7.4	JC 4.30	JC 2: Explain patrol and border surveillance methods, tactics and techniques related to search and rescue situations at land borders	7.4	2
S	7.4	JC 4.34	JC 5: Conduct land border search and rescue activities using defined methods, tactics and techniques at all types of land borders, respecting fundamental right to life	7.4	5
S	7.4	JC 4.36	JC 6: Operate land border surveillance technology and equipment in relation with search and rescue situations	7.4	6

K/S/ RA	CCC Basic	SQF	JC description (SC / Sea Border studies)	SC Chapter	SC JC #
K	8.1	JC 4.1	JC 1: Outline a limited range of international legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border and coast guard activities at the sea borders	8.1	1
K	8.1	JC 4.3	JC 2: Describe a limited range of processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations during border and coast guard activities at the sea borders in accordance with international legislation	8.1	2
K	9.1	JC 4.1	JC 1: Outline EU and international legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border check activities at the sea borders	9.1	1
K	9.1	JC 4.3	JC 2: Describe processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations in the context of border check activities at the sea borders	9.1	2
S	9.1	JC 4.6	JC 3: Uphold and enforce EU and international legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border check activities at the sea borders	9.1	3
S	9.1	JC 4.7	JC 4: Communicate effectively with individual and groups in the context of border check activities at the sea borders	9.1	4
RA	9.1	JC 4.26	JC 11: Take responsibility for completing border check activities at the sea borders safely and responsibly ensuring the safety and security of all persons whilst respecting fundamental rights	9.1	11
S	9.1	JC 4.39	JC 6: Operate a specific range of border checking technology and equipment at the sea borders and interpret results in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks and procedures	9.1	6
S	9.1	JC 4.43	JC 7: Apply defined initial profiling methods during border check activities at the sea borders	9.1	7
S	9.1	JC 4.44	JC 8: Recognise risks and threats to safety and security of self and others to follow related procedures in the context of border check activities at the sea borders	9.1	8
RA	9.1	JC 4.50	JC 9: Act in accordance with defined cooperation protocols and procedures established in the field of border check activities at the sea borders	9.1	9
RA	9.1	JC 4.44	JC 10: Recognise persons in need during border check activities at the sea borders and refer them to the competent authorities	9.1	10
S	9.1	JC 4.62	JC 5: Collect information as potential intelligence to aid the prevention and detection of cross-border criminal activities and infringements in the context of border check activities at the sea borders	9.1	5
K	9.2	JC 4.1	JC 1: Outline EU and international legislation, policies and procedures relevant to sea border surveillance activities	9.2	1
K	9.2	JC 4.3	JC 2: Describe processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations in the context of sea border surveillance activities	9.2	2
S	9.2	JC 4.6	JC 3: Uphold and enforce EU and international legislation, policies and procedures relevant to sea border surveillance activities	9.2	3
S	9.2	JC 4.7	JC 4: Communicate effectively with individual and groups in the context of sea border surveillance activities	9.2	4

K/S/ RA	CCC Basic	SQF	JC description (SC / Sea Border studies)	SC Chapter	SC JC #
RA	9.2	JC 4.26	JC 9: Take responsibility for completing sea border surveillance activities safely and responsibly ensuring the safety and security of all persons on board whilst respecting the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i> , the right to life, fair treatment, non-discrimination, human dignity and the right to international protection	9.2	9
S	9.2	JC 4.39	JC 5: Operate a specific range of sea border surveillance technology and equipment and interpret results in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks and procedures	9.2	5
S	9.2	JC 4.43	JC 6: Apply defined initial profiling methods during sea border surveillance activities	9.2	6
S	9.2	JC 4.44	JC 7: Recognise risks and threats to safety and security of self and others to follow related procedures in the context of sea border surveillance activities	9.2	7
RA	9.2	JC 4.50	JC 10: Act in accordance with defined cooperation protocols and procedures established in the context of sea border surveillance activities	9.2	10
RA	9.2	JC 4.51	JC 11: Recognise persons in need during sea border surveillance activities and refer them to the competent authorities	9.2	11
S	9.2	JC 4.62	JC 8: Collect information as potential intelligence to aid the prevention and detection of cross-border criminal activities and infringements in the context of sea border surveillance activities	9.2	8
K	9.3	JC 4.1	JC 1: Outline a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures including interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations relevant to search and rescue activities at the sea borders	9.3	1
S	9.3	JC 4.6	JC 2: Uphold and enforce EU and international law, policies and procedures including interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations in the context of search and rescue activities at the sea borders	9.3	2
S	9.3	JC 4.7	JC 3: Communicate effectively with individual and groups in the context of search and rescue activities at the sea borders	9.3	3
S	9.3	JC 4.39	JC 4: Operate a specific range of search and rescue technology and equipment in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks and procedures	9.3	4
K	9.4	JC 4.1	JC 1: Outline a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures including interacting with cooperative agencies in the context of coast guard functions relevant to sea border activities	9.4	1
S	9.4	JC 4.10	JC 2: Follow defined procedures to maintain accurate and timely records and reports when carrying out coast guard functions relevant to sea border activities	9.4	2
S	9.4	JC 4.36	JC 3: Operate defined range of technology and equipment when carrying out coast guard functions relevant to sea border activities in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks and procedures	9.4	3
S	9.4	JC 4.62	JC 4: Collect information to aid the detection and prevention of illegal activities and infringements when carrying out coast guard functions relevant to sea border activities	9.4	4

This document is not to be disclosed to any third party without the prior consent of the European Border and Coast Guard Agency (Frontex)

**This document is not to be disclosed to
any third party without the prior
consent of the European Border and
Coast Guard Agency (Frontex)**



Plac Europejski 6
00-844 Warsaw, Poland

T +48 22 205 95 00
F +48 22 205 95 01

frontex@frontex.europa.eu
www.frontex.europa.eu

Print version:
TT-01-19-710-EN-C

PDF version:
TT-01-19-710-EN-N

FPI19.0113



Publications Office